

# Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary



## 2013-2014 Academic Catalog

5001 North Oak Trafficway  
Kansas City, Missouri 64118-4697  
Switchboard: 816-414-3700  
Registrar's Office: 816-4143713  
Email: [admissions@mbts.edu](mailto:admissions@mbts.edu)  
Website: [www.mbts.edu](http://www.mbts.edu)

While this Catalog was prepared utilizing the best information available at the time of publication, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary reserves the right to make corrections and changes without further notice in accordance with new policies and procedures.

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is accredited by the Higher Learning Commission of the North Central Association of Colleges and Schools (NCA-HLC) and the Commission on Accrediting of the Association of Theological Schools (ATS) in the United States and Canada. NCA-HLC is recognized by the Council for Higher Education Accreditation (CHEA) and the U.S. Department of Education (USDE).

July 2013

# Academic Calendar

	2013-2014	2014-2015
<b>Fall Semester</b>		
Online Registration/Matriculation for On Campus and Term A Online Classes Ends (7 AM)	August 12	August 11
Late Registration for On Campus Classes and Term A Online Classes Opens (7 AM)	August 13	August 12
Music Placement Exams	August 14	August 13
Seminary New Student Orientation	August 16	TBA
Last Day to Drop Term A Online Classes with 100% Tuition Refund (4 PM)	August 19	August 18
Fall On Campus Classes Begin	August 19	August 18
Online Term A Classes Begin	August 19	August 18
Last Day to Drop On Campus Classes with 100% Tuition Refund (4 PM)	August 23	August 22
Last Day to Drop Online Term A Classes without Academic Penalty (4 PM)	August 30	August 29
Labor Day – Classes Cancelled	September 2	September 1
Online Registration Opens for Term B Classes (7 AM)	September 2	September 1
Fall Picnic	September 5	September 4
Last Day to Apply for December Graduation	September 15	September 15
Online Registration Opens for Jan/Spring	October 1	October 1
Fall Break for On Campus Classes	October 7-12	October 6-11
Online Registration/Matriculation for Term B Online Classes End (7 AM)	October 7	October 6
Late Registration for Term B Online Classes Opens (7 AM)	October 8	October 7
Online Term A Classes End	October 10	October 9
Last Day to Drop Term B Online Classes with 100% Tuition Refund (4 PM)	October 14	October 13
Online Term B Classes Begin	October 14	October 13
Last Day to Drop Online Term B Classes without Academic Penalty (4 PM)	October 25	October 24
Last Day to Drop On Campus Classes without Academic Penalty (4 PM)	November 1	November 1
Thanksgiving Break for all Classes	November 25-29	November 24-28
Finals Week for On Campus Classes	December 9-12	December 8-11
Online Term B Classes End	December 12	December 11
Last Day to Apply for May Graduation	December 12	December 11
December Commencement	December 13	December 12
Christmas Break	December 13-Jan. 12	December 12-Jan. 11
<b>January Term</b>		
January Term Online Registration/Matriculation Ends (7 AM)	December 2	December 1
Late Registration Opens (7 AM)	December 3	December 2
Last Day to Drop January Term On Campus Classes with 100% Tuition Refund	December 13	December 12
Pre-Coursework for CCC Begins	December 9	December 8
On campus Class Session	January 6-10	January 5-9
Last Day to Drop January Term On Campus Classes without Academic Penalty (4 PM)	January 6	January 5
Post-Coursework for CCC Ends	February 7	February 6

**Spring Semester**

Online Registration/Matriculation for On Campus and Term A Online Classes Ends (7 AM)	January 6	January 5
Late Registration for On Campus Classes and Term A Online Classes Opens (7 AM)	January 7	January 6
Music Placement Exams	January 8	January 7
Seminary New Student Orientation	January 10	January 9
Spring On Campus Classes Begin	January 13	January 12
Last Day to Drop Term A Online Classes with 100% Tuition Refund (4 PM)	January 13	January 12
Online Term A Classes Begin	January 13	January 12
Last Day to Drop On Campus Classes with 100% Tuition Refund (4 PM)	January 17	January 16
Last Day to Drop Online Term A Classes without Academic Penalty (4 PM)	January 24	January 23
Online Registration/Matriculation for Term B Online Classes End (7 AM)	January 27	January 26
Online Term A Classes End	March 6	March 5
Spring Break for Online Classes	March 10-14	March 9-13
Online Registration/Matriculation for Term B Online Classes Ends (7 AM)	March 10	March 9
Late Registration for Term B Online Classes Opens (7 AM)	March 11	March 10
Last Day to Drop Term B Online Classes with 100% Tuition Refund (4 PM)	March 17	March 16
Spring Break for On Campus Classes	March 17-21	TBA
Online Term B Classes Begin	March 17	March 16
Last Day to Drop Online Term B Classes without Academic Penalty (4 PM)	March 28	March 27
Last Day to Drop On Campus Classes without Academic Penalty (4 PM)	April 1	April 1
Online Registration Opens for Summer/Fall	April 1	April 1
Easter Break for Online Classes	April 14-19	April 6-11
Easter Break for On Campus Classes	April 18-25	TBA
Finals Week	May 5-8	May 4-7
Online Term B Classes End	May 8	May 7
May Commencement	May 10	May 9

**Summer Term**

June Session Online Registration/Matriculation Ends (7 AM)	April 28	April 27
June Session Late Registration Opens (7 AM)	April 29	April 28
Online Registration/Matriculation for Term A Online Classes Ends (7 AM)	May 5	May 4
Pre-Coursework for First CCC Courses Begins	May 5	May 4
Late Registration for Term A Online Classes Opens (7 AM)	May 6	May 5
Last Day to Drop June Session Classes with 100% Tuition Refund (4 PM)	May 9	May 8
Last Day to Drop Term A Online Classes with 100% Tuition Refund (4 PM)	May 12	May 11
Online Term A Classes Begin	May 12	May 11

Last Day to Drop Online Term A Classes without Academic Penalty (4 PM)	May 23	May 22
Online Registration/Matriculation for Term B Online Classes End (7 AM)	May 26	May 25
First Day of CCC for June Sessions	June 2	June 1
Last Day to Drop June Session Classes without Academic Penalty (4 PM)	June 2	June 1
July Session Online Registration/Matriculation Ends (7 AM)	June 2	June 1
July Session Late Registration Opens (7 AM)	June 3	June 2
Southern Baptist Convention	June 10-11	June 16-17
Last Day to Drop July Session Classes with 100% Tuition Refund	June 13	June 12
Online Registration/Matriculation for Term B Online Classes Ends (7 AM)	June 16	June 15
Late Registration for Term B Online Classes Opens (7 AM)	June 17	June 16
Last Day to Drop Term B Online Classes with 100% Tuition Refund (4 PM)	June 23	June 22
Online Term B Classes Begin	June 23	June 22
Online Term A Classes End	July 3	July 2
First Day of CCC for July Session	July 7	July 6
Last Day to Drop Online Term B Classes without Academic Penalty (4 PM)	July 7	July 6
Last Day to Drop July Session Classes without Academic Penalty (4 PM)	July 7	July 6
Last Day of On campus Class Sessions	July 18	July 17
Online Term B Classes End	August 14	August 13
Post-Coursework for Last CCC Courses Ends	August 15	August 14

# Board of Trustees

## Term Expiring 2014:

Judy L. Crain	Trappe, MD
John J. Eckle	Maple Valley, WA
G. Richard Hastings	Kansas City, MO
Roger H. Marshall	Effingham, IL
Jim B. Shaw	Trumann, AR
Danny T. Stowe	Mechanicsburg, OH
Steve E. Suttill	Phoenix, AZ

## Term Expiring 2015:

Dwight A. Blankenship	St. Louis, MO
William D. Bowyer	Wake Forest, NC
Larry D. Dramann	Lafayette, CO
Daniel R. Heeringa	Houston, MS
Stanley K. Mauldin	King of Prussia, PA
D. Douglas Richey	Excelsior Springs, MO
J. Matthew Shamblin	Charleston, WV

## Term Expiring 2016:

Richard L. Baker	Nixa, MO
Dennis J. Brown	Niceville, FL
Charles W. Campbell	Rochester, IL
Margaret N. Opara	Wichita, KS
Duncan P. K. Locke	Jacksonville, IL
Don L. Paxton	Wake Forest, NC
Kevin L. Shrum	Nashville, TN

## Term Expiring 2017:

W. Hosea Bilyeu	Springfield, MO
Ben O. Character	Oxford, AL
James L. Downey	Seymour, IN
K. Wayne Lee	Euless, TX
Bryan C. Pain	Duncan, OK
Larry W. Sheppard	Broken Arrow, OK
Randall H. Tompkins	Alexandria, LA

## Term Expiring 2018:

Larry T. Lewis	Paducah, KY
Dan T. McDonald	Woodstock, GA
Frankie J. Melton	Heath Springs, SC
Sanford W. Peterson	Leawood, KS
Kenneth J. Parker	Kearney, MO
Wayne H. Parker	Garden City, MI
Gordon R. Sidwell	Roswell, NM

# Table of Contents

Perspective.....	1
Profile .....	1
Programs Of Study .....	4
Student Handbook .....	5
Introduction .....	5
Compliance With Federal Laws And Regulations .....	5
Responsibilities-Academic .....	7
Responsibilities-Community .....	8
Responsibilities-Conduct.....	8
Responsibilities-Expectations.....	10
Services .....	11
Opportunities .....	13
International Students.....	16
Financial Information .....	17
Tuition And Fees .....	17
Housing Fees .....	18
Payment Information .....	19
Financial Aid .....	21
Scholarships & Grants.....	28
Academic Information .....	30
Admissions .....	30
Policies .....	34
Graduation.....	46
Programs Of Study .....	48
Research Doctoral Program.....	48
Professional Doctoral Programs .....	50
Master's Programs.....	55
Diploma/Certificate Programs .....	78
Curriculum–Course Descriptions.....	80
Course Numbering Guide.....	80
Doctoral Courses .....	81
Master's Courses.....	88
Administration .....	107
Administrative Officers.....	107
Faculty.....	107
Biblical Foundation .....	110
The Seminary's Identity.....	110
The Seminary's Confession Of Faith .....	111
The Baptist Faith And Message, 2000.....	113
Index .....	118

# Perspective

## PROFILE

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, primarily a professional graduate school, is an entity of the Southern Baptist Convention, serving as a community of higher learning for persons called to ministry. The Seminary is supported by the Southern Baptist Cooperative Program and is governed by a board of 35 trustees, elected by the Southern Baptist Convention. In fulfilling their stewardship for the Seminary, the trustees have adopted the *SBC Baptist Faith and Message, 2000* as the Seminary's Statement of Faith.

## Purpose Statement of the Southern Baptist Seminaries

Southern Baptist theological seminaries exist to prepare God-called men and women for vocational service in Baptist churches and in other Christian ministries throughout the world through programs of spiritual development, theological studies, and practical preparation in ministry.

## Mission Statement of Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary serves the church by Biblically educating God-called men and women to be and make disciples of Jesus Christ.

## Core Values

*Veritas / Truth – “Know”*

We believe that the Bible is the inspired, authoritative, inerrant Word of God, and thus it instructs, motivates, and guides us in all areas of ministry. We are committed to helping students to understand, communicate, practice, and defend Biblical truth.

*Pietas / Devotion – “Be”*

We seek to model and to instill in the lives of our students supreme devotion to the Lord. We seek to provide an atmosphere for students that cultivates consistent discipline and balanced spiritual growth that validates their call to ministry. We strive to accomplish this through Biblically based teaching and by providing opportunities to develop a lifestyle of Christian love and integrity. We believe Christ-like relationships with God, family, church, community, and world are essential and should be cultivated.

*Missio / Evangelism – “Do”*

We believe the duty and privilege of every follower of Christ and of every church of the Lord Jesus Christ is to endeavor to make disciples of all nations. The Lord Jesus Christ has commanded the preaching of the Gospel to all nations. It is the duty of every Christian to seek constantly to win the lost to Christ by verbal witness undergirded by a

Christian lifestyle, and by other methods in harmony with the gospel of Jesus Christ.

We believe in the primacy of the local church in the work of evangelism. We prepare students to worship God, evangelize the lost, edify believers, and establish Biblically-based churches for the purpose of glorifying God.

We prepare students to be leaders who demonstrate commitment to ministerial calling, cultural sensitivity, and doctrinal integrity from a Southern Baptist perspective. We seek to develop leaders who exemplify and communicate the Great Commission in their ministry settings.

## Teaching and Learning Values

We seek to train students to integrate Biblical teaching within Midwestern's theological context in the construction of a Christian worldview. We strive to accomplish this training by developing analytical, constructive, and interpretative competencies with an emphasis on integrative theological study as a base for the development of professional skills.

## Institutional Objectives

*Teaching Objectives*

We seek to integrate Biblical teaching within Midwestern's theological context to equip students to mature in their Christian worldview and in their professional ministry skills.

*Learning Outcomes*

Through exegetical, theological, and practical educational processes, MBTS will produce students who

- Believe that the Bible is inspired, authoritative, and inerrant (2 Tim 3:15-16; 2 Pet 1:19; Mt 5:17-18)
- Understand and apply Biblical truth (Rom 15:3-5; Jn 17:17)
- Exemplify Biblical leadership and doctrinal integrity in ministry (1 Pet 5:2-4)
- Demonstrate Christ-likeness in seeking and cultivating all relationships (Eph 4:30-32; Col 3:12-13)
- Manifest a developing and disciplined Christian life (Gal 5:22-23; 2 Pet 1:5-7; 1 Tim 4:7)
- Commit themselves to fulfilling the Great Commission in worshipping God, evangelizing the lost, discipling believers, and establishing healthy Biblical churches in culturally relevant ways (Mt 28:18-20; Eph 4:11-14; 1 Cor. 9:19-23).

These institutional objectives and learning outcomes were approved by the faculty of Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary on November 1, 2007, and adopted by the Board of Trustees in fall, 2008.

## Accreditation

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary maintains professional and academic accreditation with the Higher Learning Commission of the North Central Association of Colleges and Schools (NCA-HLC) and the Association of Theological Schools (ATS) in the United States and Canada. Both NCA-HLC and ATS are recognized by the Council for Higher Education Accreditation (CHEA) and the U.S. Department of Education (USDE).

In December 1961, Midwestern was granted associate membership with ATS. Full membership and accreditation were received on June 9, 1964. This accreditation is periodically reviewed and has been successfully maintained. ATS granted a separate accreditation of Midwestern's Doctor of Ministry degree program in June 1977. ATS granted preliminary accreditation to the Master of Church Music degree in June 1991. In 2001 ATS granted approval for Midwestern to begin offering the Doctor of Educational Ministry degree program. In 2007, ATS approved the PhD program.

NCA-HLC awarded Midwestern accreditation of its professional master's degree programs in March 1971 and its professional Doctor of Ministry program in April 1975. The undergraduate associate degree programs were approved in 2004. On August 12, 2005, NCA-HLC extended Midwestern's accreditation to include the Bachelor of Arts degree. In 2007, NCA-HLC approved the PhD program. In the summer of 2010, NCA-HLC approved Midwestern to offer the Master of Arts degree, Theological Studies major as an entirely online degree program. Accreditation by this diversified and comprehensive agency assists Midwestern in accomplishing its professional objectives and commends its graduates to the larger academic and professional communities. After the most recent site visit to the campus of Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and Midwestern Baptist College, the HLC-NCA approved the offering of the Doctor of Counseling degree (DCoun) and the expansion of the Bachelor of Arts in Christian Ministries and the Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies degrees by the addition of double majors to both degrees.

Questions or appeals regarding accreditation issues and/or matters needing outside mediation may be directed in writing to ATS at The Association of Theological Schools, 10 Summit Park Drive, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania 15275-1110, by phone at 412-788-6505, or by email at [ats@ats.edu](mailto:ats@ats.edu). Additional information may be obtained from the ATS web page at [www.ats.edu](http://www.ats.edu). NCA-HLC may be contacted in writing at The Higher Learning Commission, 230 South LaSalle Street, Suite 7-500, Chicago, Illinois 60604, or by phone at 800-621-7440. Additional information may be obtained from the NCA-HLC web page at [www.ncahlc.org](http://www.ncahlc.org).

## Affiliation

Midwestern is a member of the American Schools of Oriental Research (ASOR). A corporate entity located in the

United States, ASOR carries on its foreign operations through grants made to independent centers in the Near East, such as Jerusalem's Albright Institute of Archaeological Research and Amman's American Center of Oriental Research. Midwestern students have the privilege of attending the Albright Institute without tuition charge and may compete for fellowships offered for research in the Near East. Through its relationship with ASOR, the seminary and its students participate in the work of exploration and excavation in Bible lands, a work that helps unfold information important to theological understanding.

## Facilities

The Midwestern campus covers approximately 200 acres of beautiful woods and rolling meadows in North Kansas City, just 10 minutes from downtown Kansas City. The Seminary is strategically located, adjoining I-29, U.S. 69, and U.S. 169 and within five miles of Interstate Highways 35, 70, 435, and 635. This proximity to major transportation networks makes the campus easily accessible and many students and adjunct professors who serve on the field can commute to Midwestern from the surrounding areas.

The campus consists of five main areas: an administrative building, chapel, Trustees' Classrooms, student housing, and the Koehn-Myers Center for World Evangelism. The Administrative Complex includes the Library, Administration Building, and Annex which houses Campus Operations and Information Technology offices.

The Midwestern Seminary library is housed in a three-story building near the center of the campus in the Administration Complex. The collection consists of over 200,000 cataloged volumes in addition to a large body of general and denominational periodicals (625 current subscriptions) and other serial materials. The Library participates in the Missouri Library Network, a computerized system of shared cataloging, and the Missouri Bibliographic Information Users System (MOBIUS), a consortium of academic libraries in Missouri. Additionally, many electronic full-text resources and databases are available through the library's website for authorized users.

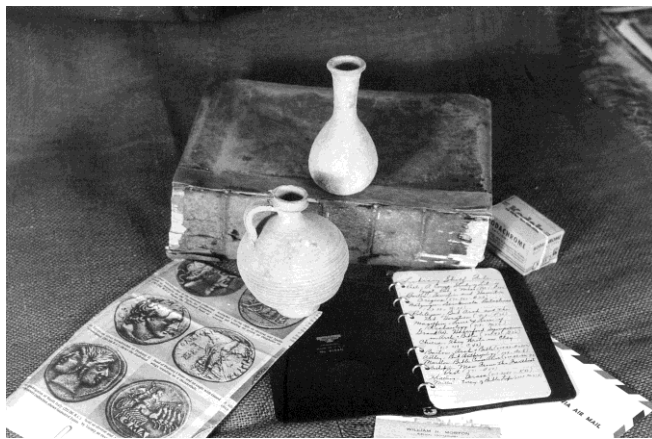
The Library Curriculum Lab contains the material published by LifeWay Christian Resources, other SBC agencies, and the Woman's Missionary Union. Over 500 items of current materials are on display for students and other interested persons.

The Charles H. Spurgeon Library Collection is now a part of the Midwestern Library. The Charles H. Spurgeon Library Collection was acquired by the Missouri Baptist General Association (now Missouri Baptist Convention) when it was available for purchase in London for 500 pounds during the sessions in 1905. Afterward, the Collection was sent on the S.S. Cuban on Dec. 19, 1905, to New Orleans, Louisiana, then on to Kansas City, Missouri, by the Illinois Central Railroad. The collection was housed at William Jewell College in Liberty, MO, for approximately 100 years.

Charles H. Spurgeon (1834-1892) was one of the most prominent English Baptist pastors of the 19th century. Representing the subject areas of literature, theology, travel, biography, science, hymnody, history and humor, with religion being the largest category, the Collection features great Christian writers and has more than 6,000 volumes including many of Spurgeon's personal works. Portions of the Collection are on display in Midwestern's existing library, while the remaining parts are currently housed in a climate controlled library annex for classification, cataloging, and restoration.

The Library Mission Resource Center is a collection of mission artifacts collected from across the world. The late Dr. Lavell Seats, who served as the professor of missions, accumulated the collection over a lifetime. A missionary for 17 years and a teacher for 43 years, Seats began his collection while serving as a missionary in Nigeria, donating the artifacts to the Seminary in 1994. The collection is an educational tool for students who will be working in different cultures as missionaries to give insight into these cultures and traditions. Items include nativity sets, traditional clothing, dolls dressed in ethnic costumes, as well as everyday utensils used in cultures.

The Morton Collection features over 1,000 archaeological artifacts from the Holy Land. These were collected by the late Dr. William Morton, Biblical archaeology professor from 1958 to 1984.



The Morton-Seats Institute of Archaeology and Anthropology was formed by Midwestern to provide a permanent and public display area for the Morton and Seats collections. It is also a research center for the ongoing archaeological and anthropological study of the ancient and modern people groups in North Africa and the Middle East. Midwestern provides students the opportunity to participate in accredited archaeological excavations and anthropological field studies abroad which supports the Master of Arts in Biblical Archeology degree.

The recently renovated Trustees' Building houses classrooms, offices for student development, admissions, financial aid, and a student center in the lower level. Student mailboxes for campus mail are also located in the student center, along with the LifeWay campus bookstore, owned

and operated by LifeWay Christian Resources. This building serves as an academic and social gathering place.

The Koehn-Myers Center for World Evangelism is named after two martyred missionaries, Bill Koehn and Martha Myers, both of whom attended Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. The Koehn-Myers Center houses the library annex; academic, doctoral, and faculty offices; a student lounge; and the Vines Café.

In early 2010, construction of a new chapel complex was begun and the project was completed in 2013. This facility houses a 1,000 seat auditorium, a banquet hall, and classrooms.

## Faculty

The faculty consists of 27 full-time, 3 part-time, four administrative faculty members, and approximately 50 adjunct professors.

## Student Body Profile

The students at Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and Midwestern Baptist College, SBC come from a wide variety of cultural, economic, and geographical backgrounds. By Fall of 2012, the enrollment was 1,170 students from 26 states and 13 foreign countries. The average age of these students was 37, and over 72 percent of them were married. Two hundred and seventy-four students were enrolled in undergraduate programs, 497 in master's programs, 395 in doctoral programs, and 4 in the Midwestern's Women's Institute. The students, like the faculty and staff, are committed to theological education in preparation for the practice of ministry.

The blend of new college graduates with second career professionals brings a richness of life experiences to the classroom. This dynamic, coupled with the classroom instruction, prepares Midwestern students for ministry anywhere God may lead them.

## Trustees

As an institution of the Southern Baptist Convention, Midwestern is guided by a board of trustees elected by the convention at its annual meeting. The trustees elect faculty members who subscribe to The Baptist Faith and Message 2000 of the Southern Baptist Convention.

Midwestern derives a significant portion of its financial support from the SBC Cooperative Program. In addition to Cooperative Program funds and student fees, alumni gifts and endowments from special friends enable Midwestern to further its far-reaching ministry.

## Website

Extensive information about Midwestern is available at [www.mbts.edu](http://www.mbts.edu). The site provides an online application form, faculty profiles, news releases, chapel schedules, current course offerings, and much more.



# PROGRAMS OF STUDY

## MIDWESTERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

### RESEARCH/ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

- Doctoral
  - Doctor of Philosophy, Biblical Studies
    - Old Testament*
    - New Testament*

### PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS

- Doctoral
  - Doctor of Counseling
  - Doctor of Educational Ministry
  - Doctor of Ministry
- Master's
  - Master of Divinity
    - Standard Program
      - Biblical and Theological Studies*
      - Biblical Languages*
      - Christian Education*
      - Christian Ministry*
      - Collegiate Ministries*
      - Counseling*
      - International Church Planting*
      - North American Church Planting*
      - Preaching and Pastoral Ministry*
      - Urban Ministry*
      - Worship Leadership*
      - Youth Ministry*
    - Accelerated Program
  - Master of Arts
    - Biblical Archaeology
    - Biblical Languages
  - Master of Arts, in Christian Education
  - Master of Arts, in Christian Education
    - Worship Leadership*
  - Master of Arts, in Church Music
  - Master of Arts, in Counseling

### DIPLOMA/CERTIFICATE PROGRAM (NONDEGREE)

- Graduate – Christian Foundations

These programs prepare students for leadership in pastoral, educational, and music ministries. Students may also specialize in evangelism, missions, preaching, collegiate ministry, counseling, teaching, and administration. The Doctor of Ministry and Doctor of Educational Ministry degrees are advanced professional programs that prepare students for ministry in churches, denominational service, and other related fields. The Doctor of Philosophy degree equips students for teaching and research in theological schools, colleges, and universities, and for the scholarly enhancement of ministerial practice.

## MIDWESTERN BAPTIST COLLEGE, SBC

(See the *Midwestern Baptist College Academic Section* for details regarding the following programs of study.)

### GRADUATE PROGRAM

- Master of Arts (Online)
  - Theological Studies
    - Standard*
    - Church Revitalization*
    - International Mission Board*
    - Ministry Emphasis*
    - Missions Emphasis*
    - North American Mission Board*

### UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

- Bachelor of Arts
  - Biblical Studies - *MACCEL*
  - Biblical Studies with
    - Business
    - Humanities
    - Music
    - Psychology
  - Christian Ministry (Online and On Campus)
  - Christian Ministry with
    - Business
    - Divinity
    - Humanities
    - Music
    - Psychology
  - Christian Ministry (Mission Focus) with
    - Business
    - Divinity
    - Humanities
    - Music
    - Psychology
  - Christian Aviation
    - Flight Training*
    - Maintenance*
    - Flight & Maintenance*
- Associate Degrees
  - Associate of Divinity
  - Associate of Arts
    - Biblical Studies*
    - Music*

### DIPLOMA/CERTIFICATE PROGRAMS (NONDEGREE)

- CLD – Contextualized Leadership Development
- FUSION – One Year GAP Program
- MWI – Midwestern Women's Institute

Note: Titles appearing in italics indicate concentration.

# Student Handbook

## INTRODUCTION

The Student Handbook clarifies policies designed to provide a safe atmosphere conducive to campus living and academic pursuits. While enrolled, students and family members are responsible for the information contained within the handbook, and with its obligations. Questions or requests for information regarding the Student Handbook may be directed to the Student Development Office.

### Midwestern's Core Values and Student Responsibilities

**Ministry is Biblical.** Because we believe the Bible is God's inerrant word, we believe that every person of every race possesses full dignity and is worthy of respect and Christian love. Midwestern students are expected to model this value by showing respect and Christian love toward other students, faculty, staff, and administrators. This respect for other individuals includes an appreciation of cultural backgrounds different from one's own, an understanding of different attitudes and opinions, and an awareness of the consequences of one's actions on the broader community.

**Ministry is Leadership.** Because we seek to develop leaders who exemplify and communicate God's vision in their ministry settings, we believe students should strive for the highest standard of integrity.

**Ministry is Relational.** Because we believe Christlike relationships with God, family, church, community, and the world are essential and should be cultivated, students are expected to model kingdom relationships with the various members of the seminary campus. While students are encouraged to share their opinions and convictions, freedom in any orderly relationship of human life is always limited and never absolute. Therefore, students are expected to strive toward high standards of compassion and courtesy in the exercise of their freedoms.

**Ministry is Personal and Spiritual.** Midwestern seeks to provide an atmosphere for students that cultivates consistent, disciplined, and balanced spiritual growth and that validates the student's call to ministry. Students are expected to progress toward moral and spiritual maturity through the indwelling presence and power of the Holy Spirit.

**Ministry is Focused.** Midwestern prepares students to be twenty-first century ministers who demonstrate a commitment to ministerial calling, cultural sensitivity, and doctrinal integrity from a Southern Baptist perspective. Student conduct is expected to reflect these commitments.

### Emergencies

For immediate help in an emergency or threatening situation, individuals should call 911—Kansas City's emergency telephone number. This 911 number will reach fire, police, or ambulance service. After relevant information is reported to the 911 operator, campus personnel should be notified immediately by calling **816-678-9355**. Students may also call this number to report housing emergencies.

In Kansas City, Missouri, emergency preparedness officials test the city's severe weather warning siren system at 11:00 a.m. on the first Wednesday of each month.

## COMPLIANCE WITH FEDERAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS

### Nondiscrimination

Midwestern complies with applicable laws regarding nondiscrimination in its educational and employment policies based on factors such as race, gender, national origin, age, or disability. As a religious organization, Midwestern does consider religious faith, practice, and character to be relevant criteria in many educational or employment decisions. Any questions about these policies should be directed to the Student Development Office located in the Trustees Classroom Building or by calling 816-414-3733.

### Student Right to Know

Midwestern Seminary complies with the Jeanne Clery Disclosure of Campus Security Policy and Campus Crime Statistics Act (the Clery Act). This act requires Midwestern Seminary to collect, prepare, publish, and distribute campus crime statistics and security policies. This information is distributed to all students and employees annually and posted on the College's web site at <http://www.mbts.edu/consumer-information/#HealthAndSafety> or at the Student Development Office located in the Trustees Classroom Building or by calling 816-414-3733.

### Drug and Alcohol Awareness

Midwestern supports and endorses the Drug-Free Schools and Communities Act. Pursuant to this Act MBTS expressly prohibits the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession, or unlawful use of controlled substances, including illicit drugs. The use of alcohol by students, whether on or off campus, is prohibited.

The Disciplinary Action section later in this handbook provides details of the sanctions applied for violations of this policy. The entire Drug and Alcohol Prevention Program policy is located on the MBTS website under Consumer Information, Safety and Health. Copies of the policy can also be obtained from the Student Development Office.

## Facilities and Services for Disabled Students

Midwestern is committed to complying with Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA). This Act requires that no qualified individual with a disability will, by reason of such disability, be excluded from participation in or be denied the benefits of entities services, programs, or activities or be subjected to discrimination by any such entity. Similar obligations are found in Section 504 of the federal Rehabilitation Act of 1973.

Students with disabilities are expected to master the fundamental skills and knowledge that are required for their course of study. Students should not expect Midwestern to excuse them from requirements that are difficult but rather should take the necessary steps to ensure that they are getting the help they need to enable them to meet the program's requirements.

Any student seeking effective auxiliary aids for a current disability is responsible to provide the Student Development Office with timely and adequate documentation of the student's disability. Acceptable documentation is a necessary prerequisite for proper evaluation of the reasonableness of a proposed accommodation or modification to the rules, policies, and practices of Midwestern. The Student Development Office can provide the student with guidelines for acceptable documentation of a disability.

The student is responsible for initiating consideration for accommodations relating to course or degree requirements with the Student Development Office. Based on appropriate documentation and discussion with the student regarding past experiences, the Vice President for Student Development will decide if accommodations are warranted and what accommodations should be recommended.

Further information is available at the Student Development Office located in the Trustees Classroom Building, by calling 816-414-3733, or on Midwestern's web site at [http://www.mbts.edu/site/consumer\\_information#DisabledStudents](http://www.mbts.edu/site/consumer_information#DisabledStudents)

## Instructional Facilities and Labs

Information on the institution's instructional facilities is available at the Student Development Office located in the Trustees Classroom Building or by calling 816-414-3733. Also see [www.mbts.edu/current\\_students/library/](http://www.mbts.edu/current_students/library/) for information on library resources at Midwestern.

## Campus Safety and Security Report

The Campus Safety and Security Report is available on request from the Campus Operations office located in the Administrative Complex Annex or by calling 816-414-3732. Each fall semester the report is posted on Midwestern's website at <http://www.mbts.edu/consumer-information/>.

Questions regarding this information may be directed to the Director of Campus Operations or the Student Development Office.

## Job Placement

A complete listing of ministry opportunities sent to Midwestern may be obtained by students on the Student Portal or <http://www.mbts.edu/alumni-friends/ministry-positions/>. This listing is available only to current students at this time. Midwestern alumni who wish to access job openings or submit their resumes may contact the Student Development Office at 816-414-3733.

Christian organizations wishing to fill a ministry position are encouraged to contact the Student Development Office (816-414-3733) for information on how to post such openings for students and alumni to view.

## Peer-to-Peer File Sharing

The Higher Education Opportunity Act (HEOA) includes provisions that are designed to reduce the illegal uploading and downloading of copyrighted works through peer-to-peer (P2P) file sharing (an approach to content distribution in which digital files are transferred between "peer" computers over the Internet). Consistent with principles of Midwestern and the expectations for student behavior, Midwestern views education as the most important element in combating illegal sharing of copyrighted material and uses a variety of methods to inform Midwestern's constituents about the law and responses to claims of copyright infringement. (The website [http://www.mbts.edu/site/consumer\\_information#Peer-to-Peer](http://www.mbts.edu/site/consumer_information#Peer-to-Peer) provides more detailed information.)

Midwestern currently employs an enterprise-class Sonicwall security device for analysis of all inbound and outbound network traffic. Access to P2P protocols is blocked as much as is practical by current technology. When excessive sustained uploading is detected, the Information Technology (IT) department makes an effort to identify the end user's system and notify the user of the issue and possible causes. In extreme cases, when contact cannot be made with the system owner, the data connection is severed until the owner can be reached and the issue resolved.

Students who share files of which they are not the copyright owners are most likely in violation of Seminary policy and potentially subject to lawsuit by the copyright holder under the Digital Millennium Copyright Act. Students are responsible for understanding what constitutes legal use of music, movies, software, images, and other copyright works that they own or use. In using Midwestern's network resources, students agree to abide by the policies and guidelines set forth by Midwestern.

Questions about file sharing may be addressed to Midwestern's Helpdesk by calling 816-414-3763 or by emailing [helpdesk@mbts.edu](mailto:helpdesk@mbts.edu).

## Scholarship Fraud

According to the Federal Trade Commission, perpetrators of financial aid fraud often use the following lines to sell their scholarship services; students should avoid any scholarship service or website that says the following:

- “This scholarship is guaranteed or your money back.”
- “You can’t get this information anywhere else.”
- “I just need your credit card or bank account number to hold this scholarship.”
- “We’ll do all the work.”
- “This scholarship will cost some money.”
- “You’ve been selected by a ‘national foundation’ to receive a scholarship” or “You’re a finalist” in a contest you never entered.

If you believe you’ve been the victim of scholarship fraud, wish to file a complaint, or want more information, call 1 (877) FTC-HELP or see [www.ftc.gov/scholarshipcams](http://www.ftc.gov/scholarshipcams). On November 5, 2000, Congress passed the College Scholarship Fraud Prevention Act to enhance protection against fraud in student financial assistance by establishing stricter sentencing guidelines for criminal financial aid fraud.

### Student Body Diversity

For information about the diversity of Midwestern’s student body, students may contact the Registrar’s Office in the Administration Building, or they may call 816-414-3713.

### Additional Information

Additional information required by federal laws and/or regulations to be included in this catalog is located on the pages indicated:

	Page
Academic Programs	48
Accreditation	1
Admission Policies	30
Cost of Attendance	17-18
Credit Hour	38
Credit Hour Load	38
Faculty and Administration	107-109
Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act	39
Financial Assistance	6
International/Nonimmigrant Alien Students	6
Refund Policy	18
Repayment/Return of Title IV Aid	25
Satisfactory Academic Progress	27
Sexual Harassment, see Abusive or Disrespectful Behavior	8
Student Complaints/Grievance Procedures	9
Withdrawal from School	45

## RESPONSIBILITIES-ACADEMIC

### Electronic Communication

Both academic information as well as information related to the student’s financial standing with the school (i.e., his or her account balance) will be sent only to the student’s MBTS email. The student is responsible to check his/her MBTS-allocated email account. Even if a student

communicates through a personal email account, MBTS will only respond through the student’s MBTS email. The student may annually opt out of receiving any electronic (email) communication from MBTS, choosing instead for all communications to be delivered via USPS, by completing the *Opt-Out of Electronic Communication* available online and in the Communications Office (816-414-3709).

### New Student Orientation

All newly admitted students are required to attend New Student Orientation (NSO), which is held for graduate and PhD students each spring and fall semester on the Friday before classes start. The nonrefundable New Student Orientation Registration Fee of \$25 is due and payable upon registration at NSO. Those students who fail to appear for NSO are still responsible for the \$25 fee. Students should contact the Student Development Office at 816-414-3733 for questions or details.

### Pre-enrollment

Continuing students are encouraged to enroll in classes as soon as online registration is open for the next semester. Pre-enrollment gives students the opportunity to schedule classes before they are filled and for the financial aid office to process financial aid. A pre-enrolled student may add or drop classes before the matriculation due date without a penalty. Students should refer the Course Changes and Pre-enrollment Policies in the Academic Information section of this catalog. Paper enrollment forms are available online and in the Registrar’s Office.

### Prospective Students

Prospective student referrals may be made by contacting the Admissions Office at 800-944- 6287 or by calling 816-414-3733 or by emailing at [admissions@mbts.edu](mailto:admissions@mbts.edu). The Admissions Office will contact the prospective student and send information about Midwestern. All prospective students are encouraged to schedule a campus visit. Lodging and meals may be provided by Midwestern for up to two days during the visit.

### Online Students

All newly admitted online students are required to complete the online course entitled *New Student Orientation* in the student’s first term. Initial enrollment in the course is free. Students who fail to complete the NSO the first time will be enrolled a second time and charged a \$25 fee. Each time students have to retake the course they will be charged this fee.

The *Online Student Handbook*, which is made available to all online students via *Blackboard*, contains all policies and procedures that are unique to and especially pertinent to online coursework. Online students are responsible for being knowledgeable of its content, which is binding for all online students.

## RESPONSIBILITIES- COMMUNITY

### Child Endangerment and Abandonment

Children should not be left unattended or placed in any situation which might cause harm or injury to the child. Children should be under adult supervision at all times in campus buildings and facilities.

### Maintenance

Any need for housekeeping attention, maintenance and repairs in hallways, restrooms, entrances, and other common use areas should be reported to the Campus Operations Office (816-414-3732).

### Seminary Seal and Logo

Institutional seals and logos are unique, historic symbols of an institution's identity and tradition. They represent the entire institution and, therefore, should be used with care and discretion. The use of Midwestern's seal and logo on publications, merchandise, or gratuity items must be approved in advance by the Communications Office.

### Smoking

In keeping with our concern for the health and well-being of students, smoking or any other use of tobacco products is not permitted anywhere on the Midwestern campus, including campus housing.

## RESPONSIBILITIES-CONDUCT

### Disciplinary Action

Disciplinary action may be initiated if a student is involved in immoral or unethical behavior, including the violation of the property rights of others. The following are categories of conduct unacceptable in the Seminary community:

- Academic Misconduct. Academic misconduct includes cheating and plagiarism. Students are to refrain from the use of unauthorized aids on examinations and assignments and to turn in only those assignments that are the result of their own efforts and research (i.e., proper citation is to be given for all quotations and/or paraphrasing). Midwestern strongly deplores every form of plagiarism and dishonesty, which are incompatible with the very purpose for which students ought to pursue an education at MBTS.
- Beverage Alcohol or Illegal Drugs. The purchase, possession, distribution, or use of alcoholic beverages is prohibited on or off campus or as part of any seminary/college activities, whether that activity is on or off campus. The unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of any illegal drug or illegal drug paraphernalia is prohibited on or off-campus. A substance of abuse is any form of narcotics, hallucinogenic,

“street drugs,” alcohol, or any other controlled substances as defined by law. Possession of alcohol or illegal drugs in campus housing will result in immediate suspension.

- Gambling. Gambling on- or off-campus is prohibited.
- Sexual Impropriety. Sexual impropriety is participation in premarital sex, extramarital sex, homosexual activities or any form of deviant sexual behavior or cohabitation. Pornography is also prohibited. Pornography is the possession, purchase, distribution, or use of any pornographic materials in any form (magazines, photos, CD ROM, games, computer games, Web sites, etc.).
- Neglect of Financial Obligations. Failure to pay rent, tuition, fees, or other seminary bills in a timely manner as prescribed by the Business Office constitutes neglect of financial obligations. Intentionally writing bad checks (i.e., checks with insufficient funds) is prohibited.
- Giving False Information or Altering Records.
- Theft. Theft is the unauthorized taking, borrowing and/or keeping of property belonging to others.
- Abusive or Disrespectful Behavior.

*Personal Abuse*. Personal abuse is any behavior that results in harassment, coercion, threat, disrespect and/or intimidation of another person. It is also any unwanted sexual attention toward another person. Actions or statements that cause damage or threaten the personal and/or psychological well-being of a person are also considered personal abuse.

*Breach of Peace*. Breach of peace is any action which disrupts the peace or which endangers or tends to endanger the safety, health, or life of any person. It also includes the disruption of the functional processes of the Seminary by individuals or organizations.

*Reckless Behavior*. Any behavior that creates a risk or danger to one's self or others in the Seminary community is strictly prohibited.

These listed behaviors and other conduct that are unbecoming of a Christian minister are grounds for disciplinary action. Reports of such conduct off campus will also be investigated, and the student involved may be subject to disciplinary action. Students involved in civil infractions are accountable to civil authorities but may also be subject to discipline by the Seminary.

The Dean of Students is responsible for the administration of discipline among students. The Dean of Students is responsible to the President. Cases involving academic misconduct necessitate the administration of discipline by the Academic Dean.

The purpose of disciplinary action is primarily remedial and redemptive. The following are options available to the administration:

- Reprimand. An official warning that continuation or repetition of an inappropriate behavior will result in a more severe sanction.
- Fine. A financial penalty appropriate to the violation.

- Community Service. This sanction requires the student to render a designated number of hours as specified service to Midwestern or the community.
- Probation. A formal written warning that the student's conduct is in violation of Midwestern's policies. The continued status of the student as a student depends on the maintenance of satisfactory citizenship during the period of probation. Students on probationary status may not hold student leadership or officer positions. Probation may also include the forfeiture of other student privileges, such as student housing or ministry referral assistance.
- Voluntary Withdrawal. This sanction allows a student to acknowledge that the student's actions are inconsistent with expectations of the Seminary community. The student who voluntarily withdraws must make a formal written request if there is a desire to be readmitted later.
- Suspension. Termination of student status at Midwestern for not less than the remainder of the semester. The student's presence on the campus may be prohibited during this period.
- Expulsion. Termination of student status at Midwestern permanently or for an indefinite period of time.

If needed, the Vice President of Student Development may convene the Student Development Committee to act upon instances of student misconduct. The committee will be chaired by a member of the faculty and may include the student's faculty advisor, the Seminary Academic Dean, the Registrar, or other members of the faculty or administration who may be appropriate to the situation. In the case of academic misconduct, the student will be referred to the Seminary Academic Dean. A committee led by the Seminary Academic Dean and including the Dean of Students may be formed. This committee may confer with the student in question and will determine appropriate disciplinary action.

Midwestern seeks to be a responsible and redemptive community. In order for this to be true, staff, faculty, and students must accept responsibility to report those actions that might be detrimental to the reputation, well-being, or safety of the Midwestern community or the ministries Midwestern serves. Conduct that is unethical or otherwise inappropriate should be reported to appropriate personnel. The Dean of Students will investigate such reports and may personally talk with the individual(s) involved and determine if further action is needed.

## Grievance Process

If a student on occasion feels that the decisions and/or actions by faculty, staff, or fellow students are inappropriate and/or unjustified, the student may choose to appeal the decision and/or action. If the student chooses to do so, the following 4-step grievance process is designed to give Biblically -based guidance in resolving a grievance, dispute, or conflict.

1. If the issue is solely academic in nature and relates specifically to a professor's judgment regarding the student's grade or other similar matters, the student should refer to Academic Appeal Process under POLICIES in the Academic Information section of this catalog.
2. The student is first to seek to resolve the matter in a specific conference with the faculty member, staff person, or fellow student involved. Careful and thorough attention must be given to achieving a mutual understanding of the perceived problem by determining and agreeing on relevant facts, clarifying perceptions and misunderstandings, and seeking to define the problem in a way that is acceptable to both parties (Matthew 18:15-20).
3. If a student, after a good faith effort to resolve a matter, feels that the problem persists to his injury or disadvantage, the student may appeal to the Vice President for Student Development (VP/SD). The VP/SD will meet with the student to hear the grievance and take steps to resolve the problem. This meeting shall remain confidential unless legal or protective action is mandated by law. The VP/SD will work with the student to formulate a plan of resolution.
4. Should the student feel the issue remains unresolved, the student may submit an official grievance to the Student Development Committee for review. If the student's grievance is with the VP/SD (i.e., if it relates specifically to some decision or action by the VP/SD), then the student may, after unsuccessfully finding resolution in Step Two, bypass Step ~~Two~~ Three and submit an official grievance directly to the Student Development Committee. A Formal Grievance Form is available on the *Consumer Information* section of the MBTS website.

This Formal Grievance Form is to be completed and returned to the VP/SD within two business days of the unsuccessful attempt to resolve the problem (Step Two). The VP/SD will make a copy for the student's file and forward the grievance form to the chairperson of the Student Development Committee within two business days of receiving it from the student. The VP/SD will also submit to the committee chair his response to the student's formal grievance. The Student Development Committee serves as an objective interpreter of policy processing and as a monitor of policy integrity in relation to specific student grievances.

The Student Development Committee:

1. Will review the filed grievance form submitted by the student. If the grievance is directed against any member of the Committee, then that member will be recused and replaced temporarily by another faculty member assigned by the President.

2. Will review the filed grievance response submitted by the VP/SD.
3. May make a face-to-face inquiry with the student.
4. May make a face-to-face inquiry with the VP/SD.
5. May make a face-to-face inquiry with any other party that can assist in determining a solution to the grievance.
6. Will provide one of the following responses:
  - a. The Committee may find that the decision of the VP/SD accurately reflects the institution's guiding documents and core values and, thus, will direct that his decision be upheld.
  - b. The Committee may find that the decision of the VP/SD does not in some way accurately reflect the institution's guiding documents and core values. In such a case, the Committee will advise that his decision be amended, stating specifically how it should be amended; and if any additional actions are deemed necessary by the Committee in order to bring resolution in the matter, the committee may so advise. In this second case (6.b), all Committee decisions shall be reviewed by the President prior to announcement and final implementation.

If a student believes that the Student Development Committee has violated the Student Handbook or due process, the student may file a *Student Development Committee Grievance Form* with Midwestern's President as a final appeal. This form is available on the *Consumer Information* section of the MBTS website. This form is to be completed and submitted to the VP/SD, who will forward it along with all relevant documents to the President's Office within two business days of receipt from the student. The decision of the President shall be final.

## **RESPONSIBILITIES- EXPECTATIONS**

### **Campus Wide Learning Opportunities**

Classes are occasionally moved to accommodate campus-wide learning opportunities. Seminary students are expected to attend these events.

### **Dress**

Maturity, dignity, warmth and a spirit of deference are expected in every venue of seminary life, marked by mutual respect and courtesy. Appearance and attire, whether seasonal or semi-formal, should be modest and Christ-honoring everywhere on campus. In order to create a positive learning environment free of distractions, tank tops and short-shorts are prohibited in class and in chapel.

### **Divorce**

Midwestern considers marriage to be a covenant relationship and a healthy marriage to be crucial to any married student's ministry. Any change in a student's marital status (marriage, divorce, separation, legal separation) should be reported to the Student Development Office. Those students who experience divorce or separation after being approved for admission may be asked to withdraw from classes so that appropriate attention might be given to family needs. After one full year of withdrawal, the student may reapply for admission to Midwestern. Consideration of the student's application at that time will be based on what has transpired in the student's marriage and family relationship since the withdrawal.

Opportunities for service in local churches may be more limited for graduates with a divorce than for other graduates. Divorced applicants should explore the realistic assessment of the range of opportunities of service open to them before pursuing training at Midwestern.

### **Local Church Membership Certification**

Midwestern serves the church by Biblically educating God-called men and women to be and to make disciples of Jesus Christ. As a school supported by the Cooperative Program of the Southern Baptist Convention, Midwestern affirms the importance and primacy of the local church in evangelism and missions. Therefore, students are expected to participate actively and regularly in a local church. All students should join a local church by the end of their first academic year.

Students are classified as "Southern Baptist," "other (non-SBC) Baptist," or "non-Baptist" based on the church membership information they provide the seminary at the time of their admission. This denominational status is used to determine the tuition rate the student will pay. A student's denominational status will not change unless the student joins a church of a different denomination. If a student changes church affiliation he/she must report this change on a new *Local Church Membership Certification* form and return it to the Registrar's Office by Friday (4 pm) of the first week of each semester in order for the tuition rate to be reflected in the current semester.

### **Chapel Attendance**

Chapel is viewed as a vital and distinctive part of the educational experience on Midwestern's Kansas City campus. Chapel helps define who we are and what we stand for as a Southern Baptist, church-related, and evangelical institution of higher education. All master's students are strongly encouraged to attend the Tuesday and Wednesday chapel services.

## SERVICES

### **Bookstore: LifeWay Campus Store**

The bookstore is located on the lower level of the Trustees Classroom Building. It is operated by LifeWay Christian Resources of the Southern Baptist Convention and is one of the chains of Life- Way Bookstores.

The bookstore carries all Seminary-required texts, relevant books, commentaries, and supplies. Many books are discounted 15 percent on cash sales. Special sales are offered periodically. The Bookstore may be contacted by phone at 816-455-3925 or email at [mbtstextbooks@lifeway.com](mailto:mbtstextbooks@lifeway.com).

### **Midwestern Calendar**

All meetings for student organizations, special interest groups, and/or special events must be scheduled on the Midwestern calendar. Students desiring to schedule an event or meeting must schedule the date and campus facilities through the appropriate campus office.

Meetings and events scheduled on the Midwestern calendar can be listed in *The Spire* as well as on Midwestern's online Calendar of Events. To list an event in either or both of these publications, individuals must submit a written notice to the Communications Office at least one week prior to the Friday publication date of *The Spire*.

### **Computer Lab Printing**

Printers are available for student use in the Library Computer Lab. Students can print directly from their own personal computers or utilize a lab computer. The library assesses a minimal charge per page for printing.

### **Employment**

**International (F-1) Students.** U.S. Immigration laws prohibit F-1 students from being employed for wages or working off-campus, and allow only 20 hours of employment for wages or work per week on campus. After the first year of school, qualified F-1 students may seek approval and authorization from the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services to be employed off-campus. The spouse of an F-1 student holding an F-2 visa cannot work at all.

**Campus.** The Human Resources Office is located in the Administration Building. It is the central location for learning about on-campus employment and for submitting applications. Midwestern believes in employing students and student spouses and encourages them to submit applications.

**Church-Related.** Students desiring church work are encouraged to contact the Student Development Office. An electronic copy of a resume should be placed on file in this office. Student resumes are then distributed to churches as requested. Students may also view a current list of ministry opportunities on the Seminary's website ([www.mbts.edu](http://www.mbts.edu)). The Seminary encourages students to be in a ministry setting and assists students as they seek ministry positions.

**Other Employment.** The Student Development Office provides assistance to students in locating off-campus employment. A list of current job opportunities is available through that same office.

**Business or Commercial Ventures on Campus.** Permission for any business or commercial ventures on campus or within the Seminary housing area (including baby-sitting services) must be requested in writing from the Student Development Office. Off-campus businesses are not allowed to solicit on campus without written permission from the Student Development Office.

### **Housing**

Individuals in campus housing are subject to rules and regulations deemed necessary for the best interests of all students and families. Students receive information concerning these rules at the time they receive their housing assignment.

**Guest Housing.** Limited guest housing may be available on campus at a nightly rate. Arrangements are to be made in the Housing Office to determine availability and cost.

**Campus Housing.** Campus housing units are located on campus and consist of one, two, three, and four-bedroom apartments. Each apartment is furnished with an electric range and refrigerator. Water and trash removal expenses are included in the rent.

The housing area includes parking space for residents and their guests and a play area for children. Washing machine and electric dryer hook-ups are provided in some of the units for an additional cost. Coin-operated laundry facilities are provided in the other apartment buildings. Students should discuss the availability of appliance hook-ups in the unit at the time the housing assignment is determined.

**Requirements for Living in Campus Housing.** Faculty/staff and full-time current/future students who are enrolled in a minimum of 9 credit hours of graduate coursework per semester plus January or summer terms are eligible to live in Midwestern campus housing. If a student chooses to take online classes, he/she must take online courses in addition to the required minimum of 9 credit hours taken on campus. This 9-hour requirement applies to an individual student, not the cumulative hours of family members.

Any current student, who withdraws from classes, fails to enroll, or otherwise ceases to be a student will be expected to move out within thirty days from the qualifying event. The resident may only remain in campus housing with an approved exception from the Vice President of Administration but will be charged an additional 5% monthly increase in rent. A graduating student may contract for and occupy the space until the last day of the month following completion of the resident's coursework without the additional charge. Any exceptions to this rule must be approved in writing by Midwestern. A student may occupy campus housing during the time required to earn the degree



for which the student is enrolled. However, maximum limits apply. A student may contact the Student Development Office for details.

**Check-out procedures.** When the resident is preparing to vacate campus housing, the resident must submit a moving notice at least 30 days prior to the anticipated move date. The resident will be charged for a full 30-day period even though the resident may actually vacate the unit earlier. In order to prevent further rent charges from accruing after the unit is vacated, the resident must visit the Housing Office during regular business hours to check out of campus housing. Residents who neglect to return keys or fail to complete the proper forms will continue to accrue rent charges until the checkout process is completed, and they may also forfeit the Housing Deposit. MBTS shall remove and dispose of, at the owners' expense, any personal property left in the contracted space or any storage areas after a tenant has vacated a unit. The resident will owe the entire month's rent for the month in which they vacate the unit.

When a unit has been vacated, campus operations personnel will inspect the unit. The status of this inspection, along with the status of the student's accounts receivable record, will determine the amount of deposit refunded.

Graduating students who are living in campus housing must relocate to an off-campus location within 30 days after completing requirements for graduation unless month-by-month arrangements are made in advance with the Housing Office and permission is granted through the Student Development Office. All persons, including graduating students, are required to give a 30-day written notice of intention to move or pay a month's rent in lieu of such notice.

**Prohibitions.** Beverage alcohol and tobacco are not allowed anywhere on the Midwestern campus, including campus housing. Possession of beverage alcohol or illegal drugs in campus housing will result in immediate suspension. Pets are not allowed in seminary housing.

### **Limits of Care**

Midwestern Seminary's purpose is to equip individuals for ministry. In the process of equipping students, Midwestern is often asked to provide pastoral care and counseling. The care provided by Midwestern Seminary is defined as pastoral support-care. This provision means the seminary will offer encouragement, advice, prayer, and Biblical guidance for our students. In no way does Midwestern Seminary intend to present all its employees as professional caregivers (licensed counselors, psychologists, psychiatrists, etc.). The Seminary does not attempt to be the primary caregivers for those with severe problems like clinical depression, addictions, suicide, severe marriage and family problems, etc. In these cases the Seminary will refer the individual or couple to a qualified caregiver.

### **Insurance**

The Seminary encourages all students to obtain medical and hospitalization insurance for their own protection. A student hospitalization plan is available through GuideStone Financial Services of the Southern Baptist Convention and other providers. At the time of enrollment all students will be required to indicate whether they are covered by hospitalization insurance, either through the plan offered by GuideStone or another provider. The student must sign a waiver if he/she is not insured. Representatives from GuideStone and other insurance agencies are on campus during the fall and spring new student orientations to answer student questions. For information at other times, GuideStone's toll-free telephone number is 1-800-262-0511. Information regarding insurance coverage and claim forms is available in the Financial Aid Office. All international students (students holding F-1 or J-1 Visas) are required to show proof of health insurance.

Life insurance is also available through GuideStone for reasonable premium rates. Each student is encouraged to carry some form of life insurance.

Seminary insurance does not cover the loss of personal property or damage to personal items, whether on campus or in a seminary housing unit. Each student or resident is encouraged to purchase such coverage from a private insurance carrier.

### **Lost and Found**

The campus "Lost and Found" service is maintained in the Student Development Office. Found items should be taken there as well as inquiries for lost items.

### **Parking**

All vehicles parked on campus are to have a Midwestern parking sticker. Parking stickers may be obtained from the Housing Office for a small fee.

### **Post Office and Campus Mail**

Student mailboxes are located on the lower floor of the Trustees Classroom Buildings adjacent to the Lifeway Bookstore. Each student is assigned a campus box by the Business Office at New Student Orientation or upon request. The student box is for internal campus use such as returning class papers, campus flyers, memos, and *The Spire*. Questions concerning student mailboxes should be referred to the Business Office in the Administration Building.

Campus boxes are for internal use only, not for the delivery of U.S. mail. Mail sent through the U.S. Post Office should be addressed to the student's home or campus address. U.S. postage stamps may be purchased in the Business Office.

### **Publications**

**Academic Catalog.** Midwestern's Academic Catalog is the Seminary's official statement of curricular offerings and academic policies. The catalog provides information that will

enable students to make informed decisions concerning their seminary education. The Seminary may require a student whose enrollment has continued beyond five years to graduate according to the requirements of a catalog issued subsequent to the student's initial registration. Students reenrolling after being out of school for one year or more return under the requirements of the Catalog in effect at the time they reenroll.

**The Midwestern.** *The Midwestern* is the official publication for students, faculty, staff, alumni, trustees, and friends of Midwestern. It is published quarterly by the Communications Office. This magazine-style publication includes news and feature stories concerning the entire Midwestern community.

**Midwestern Journal of Theology.** *The Midwestern Journal of Theology* is a scholarly journal written to assist Christians and churches in making disciples of Jesus Christ throughout the world. Published twice a year, each issue includes theological and exegetical articles, inspirational sermons, and reviews of important books.

**The Spire.** *The Spire*, an in-house publication containing information about school activities, is published by the Communications Office each week of the fall and spring semesters. Notices for this publication are to be submitted to the Communications Office at least one week prior to the Friday publication date. Meetings of student organizations on campus must first be scheduled through the Student Development Office and listed on the Midwestern calendar before being submitted for publication in *The Spire*.

**Student Directory.** The Student Directory is published by the Communications Office. The directory includes pictures of the faculty, administrators, staff, and students. It also contains addresses, telephone numbers, and other pertinent information about the Midwestern community. Pictures for the directory are taken at the beginning of each semester. Appropriate attire is required (coat and tie for men). Each student receives a complimentary copy of the directory at the time of publication. Students have the option of choosing not to have their pictures or personal information listed in the Student Directory. Those choosing this option must complete and submit an "Opt Out" form available in the Communications Office.

**Student Handbook.** The Student Handbook is included as a section in the *Academic Catalog* and sets forth policies and procedures pertaining to students and student families. New students are required to submit a signed statement affirming that they have read the Student Handbook. All students and family members are encouraged to be familiar with the Handbook. For any questions or information regarding the Student Handbook, students should contact the Student Development Office at 816-414-3733.

## Security

Buildings and grounds are checked periodically. Routine concerns after business hours are to be reported to the recording by calling 816-414-3700. Security-related matters of a more immediate nature may be directed to **816-678-**

**9356. Emergencies** requiring assistance from Campus Operations may be called in to **816-678-9355**.

In the event of emergencies threatening life and property, students should **call 911** for immediate help from the Fire Department, Police Department, or ambulance service.

## Koehn-Myers Center

The Koehn-Myers Center for World Evangelism is named after two martyred missionaries, Bill Koehn and Martha Myers, both of whom attended Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. The Koehn-Myers Center houses the Library Annex; Academic, Doctoral, Faculty offices; a student lounge; and Vines Café.

## Student Development Committee

The Student Development Committee is composed of the Vice President for Student Development, three faculty members, and a student representative. The Committee proactively works with the Vice President for Student Development for the watch-care of student life issues at Midwestern and ultimately seeks to maintain an environment that enables success for Midwestern students.

# OPPORTUNITIES

## Midwestern Evangelism Teams (MET)

Midwestern Evangelism Teams (MET) are student-led outreach teams organized to provide practical evangelism opportunities throughout the year. Students participate in weekly evangelistic opportunities throughout the semester with special emphasis on personal evangelism.

Involvement in MET is voluntary and open to anyone at Midwestern who has a heart for sharing the Gospel of Jesus Christ.

## 31Woman

31Woman is a fellowship organization for women on campus, including wives of students, female students, female employees, and wives of faculty. These meetings seek to promote fellowship, build friendships, and provide mentoring opportunities among the women of Midwestern. The meetings are often thematic, corresponding to special interests of the women on campus. Free childcare is provided by reservation.

## Ministry Opportunities

Over 550 Southern Baptist churches lie within a 100-mile radius of Midwestern. The proximity of this great number of churches makes it possible for a majority of Midwestern students to serve in a ministry setting while pursuing their theological education. Many Midwestern students serve as pastors, assistant pastors, interim pastors, or ministers of music, Christian education, or youth. Students also serve in such specialized ministries as language

missions, new work ministries, Christian social ministries, and student work.

The Student Development Office maintains a resource for students and alumni to explore places of service in area churches and across the convention. Students are encouraged to take advantage of this resource by providing an electronic copy of a resume for reference. Ministry inquiries may be directed to the Student Development Office. Students may also view a current list of ministry opportunities on Midwestern's website ([www.mbts.edu](http://www.mbts.edu)).

## Music Opportunities

Seminary students, spouses, faculty, and staff join together to form the choral group called the Midwestern Singers. The choral group provides special music for the seminary chapel services, programs, and events. The Midwestern Singers provides a ministry opportunity and creative outlet for talented musicians. Rehearsals are held Monday, Wednesday, and Friday from 12:30 to 1:20 p.m. Two credit hours are awarded at no charge for those enrolled.

An auditioned Midwestern Praise Team ensemble offers opportunities in preparing contemporary music and occasionally an instrumental ensemble. Interested persons should contact the Church Music Office.

Midwestern Seminary and College offer a combined student and community choral ensemble named the "Choral Union." This ensemble presents choral works from our sacred music heritage and new sacred music written for choir by contemporary composers. No audition is required, and students may enroll for one hour of credit per semester at no cost. This group rehearses throughout the semester and presents a semester-ending performance.

## Recreation

Midwestern sponsors a recreation program under the guidance of the Student Development Office. Midwestern recognizes the importance of health and physical fitness. Recreation at Midwestern involves assisting members of our community to experience renewal and a sense of well-being of mind, body, and spirit through the creative power of God.

The recreation program attempts to be inclusive, with activities for students, faculty, staff, and family members. This program includes team and individual sports as well as leisure recreation. Sports include intramural softball, basketball, flag football, soccer, and ultimate Frisbee. Equipment for various activities may be checked out through the Student Development Office.

A campus-wide picnic is scheduled each year in the fall and spring. This campus-wide fellowship event celebrates the beginning and end of the academic year.

Off-campus facilities are occasionally reserved for recreation. Ball fields, gyms, pools, and other recreation facilities are located near the campus.

All recreation and leisure activities and events are posted online. Dates and general information for events are also listed in *The Spire*. Further information regarding these

events may be obtained through the Student Development Office.

## Scheduling Special Activities

Special activities or meetings on campus are to be scheduled through the appropriate offices. The Koehn-Myers Center and the Chapel are scheduled through the President's Office. Rooms and times are then placed on the Midwestern calendar. No event is to be scheduled on campus prior to contacting the appropriate office. Campus events that have been scheduled on the Midwestern calendar may be listed in *The Spire*.

## Student Body Association

The Student Body Association (SBA) is the official organization for student government on campus. Officers for the association are elected annually by the general student body. The SBA promotes student interests and conducts activities directly related to student life. For example, the SBA presents the needs and issues of students to Midwestern and organizes social events for fellowship during the school year. Questions regarding SBA issues should be directed to the Office of Student Development.

## Student Organizations

Two types of student organizations operate at Midwestern: official organizations established by the faculty and administration, and student volunteer organizations which are established around a particular student interest or geographical area.

## Student Volunteer Organizations

All student volunteer organizations should contribute in a positive and practical way to the intellectual, spiritual, and professional interests of students. Students interested in forming a new organization are required to observe the following guidelines:

1. Forms to be used in proposing a new student organization are available in the Student Development Office.
2. The completed organization form will include the following:
  - a. The name of the proposed group.
  - b. A signature of a faculty member or administrator who will assume the role of sponsor.
  - c. A statement of purpose.
  - d. An organizational statement.
  - e. A petition signed by 20 people, 6 of whom will be active members.
3. The completed form should be returned to the Student Development Office.
4. The Student Body Association and the Student Development Committee must approve new or reconstituted organizations.
5. Upon approval, the organization will be granted permission to use seminary facilities and publications.

6. Officers of the newly formed organization should be elected and recorded in the Student Development Office prior to the second meeting.
7. A copy of the organization's constitution and bylaws must be submitted and filed in the Student Development Office.

An annual registration is required for all organizations. Annual registration involves providing the Student Development Office with names of officers, sponsors, and any revisions of the statement of purpose or organizational statement. The annual registration must be completed prior to scheduling meetings. Meetings on campus are scheduled through the Student Development Office.

### **Midwestern Women's Institute**

Midwestern believes that women were created to be complimentary to men, yet unique. Women have unique opportunities and challenges in ministry. Just as men are called to train and prepare for ministry at seminary, women must train and prepare as well. Midwestern Women's Institute exists to equip and prepare the women of Midwestern to fulfill the Great Commission by providing them with biblical training, the support and fellowship of fellow Kingdom-minded women, and practical preparation for ministry and service.

Students and wives of students at MBTS/College are eligible to graduate through our certificate program. A certificate is presented to those completing the prescribed requirements. Many of the MWI courses are taught by Midwestern's professors, their wives, our administrators, and women serving and ministering in the Kansas City area. These courses are designed to meet the unique needs of women in the ministry. Free childcare is provided by reservation.

### **Worship and Special Events**

The students, faculty, and staff of Midwestern gather together regularly for worship, special lectures, and events.

#### **Chapel**

Chapel services are held twice each week on Tuesdays and Wednesdays at 10:00 a.m. in the Seminary auditorium during the fall and spring semesters. The services offer a variety of preaching, teaching, and other worship opportunities.

#### **Convocation**

Convocation is held twice during each school year—a general convocation at the beginning of the fall semester and an academic convocation at the beginning of the spring semester. A ceremonial assembly of all members of the campus community, convocation serves as a launching point for each new semester.

#### **C. W. Scudder "School of the Prophets" Memorial Lectureship in Christian Ethics**

In 1991, Mrs. Lyle Scudder and Kathy Scudder established the C. W. Scudder "School of the Prophets" lectureship as a memorial to the late Dr. C. W. Scudder, Vice President for Internal Affairs, Senior Professor of Christian Ethics, and Vice President Emeritus at Midwestern Seminary, 1975-1991. This lectureship focuses on the Biblical basis for dealing with contemporary social challenges and ethical issues.

#### **Day of Prayer**

The Midwestern community participates in a day of prayer at the beginning of each fall and spring semester.

#### **H. I. Hester Lectureship on Preaching**

In 1958, Dr. H. I. Hester, the first Chairman of the Midwestern Seminary Board of Trustees, together with Mrs. Hester, instituted the H. I. Hester Lectureship on Preaching. A distinguished authority in the field of preaching delivers a series of lectures.

#### **Lewis A. Drummond Lecture Series**

The Lewis A. Drummond Lecture Series on Evangelism was established in 2005 by the widow of Dr. Lewis A. Drummond, Betty Drummond, of Dothan, AL, as an annual, one-week evangelism lecture series dedicated in memory of her husband. At the time of his death in 2004, Dr. Drummond was Evangelism Professor in Residence at the Billy Graham Training Center at The Cove in Asheville and Chancellor of the Schools of Evangelism for the Billy Graham Evangelistic Association. He served as the Billy Graham Professor of Evangelism at Southern Baptist Theological Seminary in Louisville, KY, from 1968-73, President of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary in NC from 1988-92, and was the Billy Graham Professor of Evangelism at Beeson Divinity School in Birmingham, AL, from 1992 until he retired in 2003.

#### **Sizemore Lectureship in Biblical Studies**

In 1976, the Midwestern family and many of its friends established the Burlan A. Sizemore, Jr., Lectureship in Biblical Studies as a memorial to Dr. Sizemore. Sizemore, Professor of Old Testament and Hebrew at Midwestern since 1968, was killed in an auto accident in March 1976. This lectureship brings authorities and scholars to the campus to deliver a weeklong series of lectures on some aspect of Biblical studies.

#### **Spurgeon Pastoral Leadership Workshop**

Each spring Midwestern hosts the Spurgeon Pastoral Leadership Workshop. This is a one-day workshop which focuses on the practice of pastoral leadership and personal integrity.

#### **Week of Preaching**

The Week of Preaching is designed to serve as a week of inspiration and spiritual renewal for both the Midwestern and area communities. A well-known preacher or denominational leader leads this week of worship each year.

#### **World Missions Day**

Midwestern sponsors World Missions Days several times each year. These are special programs which bring people who are directly involved in some areas of missions work to the campus. The programs take a variety of forms

from multimedia presentations to panel discussions. Whatever the format of the programs, all of the programs have a common threefold purpose for the Midwestern student: to inform each student about the reality of the Christian mission around the world and at home, to help the student begin to develop a personal strategy of missions, and to encourage the student regarding his own place in the mission of the church.

## **INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS**

International students are welcome at Midwestern, which is authorized under federal law to enroll nonimmigrant international students. Midwestern's specialized programs are appropriate for persons preparing for a career in Christian ministry. International Students may only attend Midwestern's Kansas City campus. New international students may only begin in the fall or spring semesters.

International students at Midwestern are expected to be aware of and in compliance with all federal regulations applicable to them. Midwestern does not admit students who are currently out of status with the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.

International students should also be aware that U.S. Immigration laws prohibit first year F-1 students from being employed for wages or working off-campus, and allows only 20 hours of employment for wages per week on campus. After the first year, qualified F-1 students may seek approval/authorization from the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services to be employed off-campus. The spouse of an F-1 student holding an F-2 visa cannot work at all.

# Financial Information

The student is responsible to meet all educational expenses such as tuition, fees, housing, books, etc. All educational charges are due and payable on the published due date of the semester or term for which the student is enrolled.

Tuition and fees are subject to change at the discretion of Midwestern without prior notice in accordance with established policies and procedures. Any revisions will be communicated to students prior to each semester.

## Business Office Hours

The Business Office is open to serve students Monday through Friday, 8:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m. The Office is closed for chapel services on Tuesday and Wednesday from 10:00 to 11:00 a.m. Students may pick up refund checks, cash personal checks up to \$50, obtain change, and buy stamps. Students may also pay enrollment fees, housing costs, library fines, etc.

If students have questions about the financial payment processes or if assistance is needed, students should contact the Business Office. Should financial problems concerning payment of bills arise, the student may discuss arrangement for payments with the Director of Financial Services.

## TUITION AND FEES

### Tuition Differential

Through the Cooperative Program, Southern Baptist churches support the theological education of Southern Baptists enrolled at Midwestern. As a result, the tuition for students who are members of Southern Baptist Churches is significantly subsidized. Therefore, this tuition differential is reflected in a higher tuition rate for students not affiliated with the Southern Baptist Convention.

### Tuition

#### Master's Tuition (per credit hour)

On Campus Course	
Southern Baptists	\$215.00
Other Baptists	275.00
All Other Students	380.00
Online/Internet Course	
All Students	300.00

#### Doctor of Philosophy

Qualified Southern Baptist Students	
Total	15,000.00
Per semester	1,500.00
All Other Students	
Total	\$25,500.00
Per semester	2,550.00

#### Doctor of Ministry/Doctor of Counseling

Qualified Southern Baptist Students	
Total	7,500.00
Per semester	1,250.00
All Other Students	
Total	12,780.00
Per semester	2,130.00

#### Doctor of Educational Ministry

Qualified Southern Baptist Students	
Total	10,560.00
Per semester	1,320.00
All Other Students	
Total	17,880.00
Per semester	2,235.00

Doctoral tuition is assessed for the entire program independent of the student's enrollment in seminar courses. To maintain active status, PhD students must successfully complete at least two seminar courses per semester and professional doctoral students must successfully complete at least two seminar courses per academic year.

### General Fees

<b>Advanced Standing</b>	\$40.00
<b>Application</b> (nonrefundable)	25.00
<b>Audit</b> (per credit hour)	80.00
Registration fee and course fees may also apply.	
<b>Course</b> (per course, nonrefundable, amounts listed in course descriptions)	varies
<b>Class Schedule Change</b>	20.00
<b>Credit by Examination</b> (per credit hour)	35.00
<b>Graduation</b>	
Doctoral	150.00
Master's	125.00
MWI	50.00
<b>Graduating Student Class Dues</b> (optional)	varies
<b>Independent Study</b>	
First credit hour	100.00
Additional credit hour (per credit hour)	50.00
<b>Late Payment</b> (added after the due date)	50.00
<b>Midwestern Journal of Theology</b> (per Semester)	20.00
<b>Music Lesson</b> (nonrefundable, per course)	
Private or Elective Music Lessons	
Music Majors	110.00
Non-Music Major	160.00
Class Music Lessons	90.00
Ensemble (e.g., Midwestern Singers)	no charge
<b>New Student Orientation</b> (nonrefundable)	25.00
<b>Registration</b> (nonrefundable)	100.00
<b>Replacement Degree/Diploma</b>	50.00
<b>Technology</b> (on campus classes only)	
Fall and Spring Semesters	50.00
January or Summer Terms	25.00
<b>Transcript (Official)</b> -per transcript)	10.00
<b>Transcript (Unofficial)</b> -per transcript)	5.00

<b>MWI Course</b> (per credit hour)	
Wife of a Midwestern student or employee	20.00
Wife of a non-Midwestern student or employee	40.00

50%	Withdrawal or drop up to the first day of on campus class session (4 PM)
0%	Withdrawal or drop after the end of the first day class

## Doctoral Programs

<b>Audit Fee</b> (noncredit; per credit hour)	125.00
<b>Book Binding Fee</b>	75.00
<b>Directed Study</b>	500.00
<b>Enrollment Maintenance Fee</b> (per semester, assessed after program standard years until requirements are complete)	500.00
<b>Graduation Fee</b>	150.00
<b>Inactive Status Fee</b> (per semester for a maximum of three years or six semesters)	250.00
<b>Interrupted Status Fee</b> (per semester for a maximum of one year or two semesters)	250.00
<b>MMPI Test Fee</b>	65.00
<b>Nondegree-Seeking Doctoral Student Fees</b>	
<b>Credit Fee</b> (per credit hour)	
Qualified Southern Baptist Students	250.00
All Other Students	500.00
<b>Profiles of Ministry</b>	
Entrance	75.00
Exit	100.00
<b>Seminar Drop/Withdrawal Fee</b> for withdrawing from a seminar prior to the first on-campus class session:	
59 to 30 days prior	150.00
29 or fewer days prior	250.00

## Tuition Refunds Schedule

Refunds of tuition due to course changes or withdrawal from all courses will be made according to the applicable refund schedule below:

### Fifteen Week Courses

100%	Withdrawal or drop through the end of the first week of a semester
50%	Withdrawal or drop after the end of the first week of classes through the end of the fourth week of a semester
0%	Withdrawal or drop after the end of the fourth week of a semester

### Eight Week Courses

100%	Withdrawal or drop by the end of the first day of each term
50%	Withdrawal or drop after the first Monday (4 PM) of an eight-week term through the Friday (4 PM) of the second week of a term
0%	Withdrawal or drop after the end of the second week of a term

### CCC (computer/campus/computer) Intensive courses

100%	Withdrawal or drop through the end of the first week of pre-course work prior to the first on campus class session
------	--

## Textbooks

Textbooks typically average \$75 per course and may be purchased at the LifeWay Bookstore. The bookstore is located on Midwestern's Kansas City campus. Students may also order textbooks by calling 816-455-3925 or emailing mbtstextbooks4686@lifeway.com.

## Bookstore Vouchers

Bookstore vouchers are available to students who have financial aid awards and have excess funds available after tuition and fees. The bookstore voucher is valid at LifeWay Campus Store and used to purchase textbooks only. The bookstore charges will be placed on the student's account. Vouchers may be obtained from the Business Office.

### Requirements for Eligibility:

- Students must be registered in the term in which book voucher is requested.
- Students must have completed all required documents requested by the Financial Aid Office.
- Students must have no outstanding balance.
- Students must have anticipated Title IV financial aid that exceeds their institutional charges.

## HOUSING FEES

### Housing

Only full-time, degree-seeking students in residential programs may reside in campus housing. Applications for housing are not accepted until after a student has received a notice of acceptance as a degree-seeking student. All housing rates are subject to change without notice; however, housing rates normally are adjusted on an annual basis. Lease information is available through the Seminary Housing Office (816-414-3732).

Students who decide not to reside in campus housing after making application may have the deposit refunded provided he/she submits the request in writing at least 30 days prior to the intended date of occupancy. If campus housing is not available at the time of the request, applicants are placed on waiting list based on the date the Housing office receives the application and deposit.

Rent for campus housing is due on the first day of each month. A late fee of \$50 is charged after the 10th of each month. Midwestern reserves the right to request students to vacate the student housing for nonpayment of rent. A \$25 charge is assessed for each key that is lost or not returned. Exceptions to these policies due to exigent circumstances are at the discretion of the Vice President for Student Development. Criteria that influence exceptions are on file in

the Student Housing Office. Trash pick-up and water are included in the monthly rent.

### Apartment

Deposit (due with application for housing)	
Multiple Occupancy (per unmarried student)	\$100.00
Single Occupancy (married or unmarried)	250.00
1 Bedroom (per month)	340.00
2 Bedrooms (per month)	
Basic Unit	450.00
Double occupancy (requires approval; each)	235.00
Renovated	500.00
All electric (washer/dryer hookup)	500.00
All electric with washer/dryer hookup & dishwasher	580.00
Rawlings Circle	700.00
3 Bedrooms (per month)	
Basic Unit	500.00
Multiple occupancy (requires approval; each)	225.00
All electric with washer/dryer hookup	565.00
All electric with washer/dryer hookup & dishwasher	650.00
Rawlings Circle	750.00
4 Bedrooms (per month)	
All electric with washer/dryer hookup	625.00
Rawlings Circle	805.00

## PAYMENT INFORMATION

### Matriculation

Matriculation is the process by which students become officially enrolled at Midwestern. This process includes agreement to abide by the institutional code of conduct for students and payment of tuition and other fees. Once a student has matriculated he/she becomes eligible for access to student services and other facilities. Students must complete the matriculation process each semester of their study at Midwestern.

Matriculation is a mandatory process that confirms the student's attendance, housing (if any), class schedule, and payment arrangements. The process is completed online through the student portal. Failure to complete the matriculation process prior to the deadline may result in a hold on the student's account or cancellation of his/her enrollment in classes.

### Financial Responsibility

Institutions of higher learning and especially those that primarily teach Christian principles are responsible to teach students not only academics but also principles of good citizenship. Financial integrity and responsibility are character traits of the highest priority. Enforcing accountability is a primary tool for teaching students to be responsible citizens. Students are responsible for the costs of attending or taking classes at Midwestern and for living within Midwestern's financial guidelines.

Enrollment in courses or residence in campus housing constitutes a contractual financial obligation of the student to

pay tuition and other fees. The student is ultimately responsible for his/her account and should monitor it on a regular basis. Students have access to their account information on the Student Portal which shows tuition amounts billed and paid, scholarships posted to their accounts, bookstore charges, and housing and utility costs.

### Tuition Due Dates

Tuition due dates are posted to the website and student portals for each semester and term. Students should review these sources for the specific dates to ensure their fees are paid timely.

### Fall and Spring Semesters

Tuition and fees for the fall and spring semesters is due one week prior to the beginning of the semester. Eight weeks after the semester due date, tuition and fees is due for classes that begin during the second half of the semester.

### J-Terms (January, June or July)

Tuition and fees are due the first Monday of the month prior to the month in which the class session occurs. For example, classes meeting for in-class sessions in January are due the first Monday of December.

### Doctoral Programs

Doctoral students are billed twice annually for their program tuition and fees. Tuition and fees are due by July 1 for the fall semester and January 1 for the spring semester.

### Impact for Non-Payment

Students who have registered early but have not paid tuition and fees by the due date will be dropped from the courses for which they have enrolled. Such students may enroll after the due date, but will pay additional fees and must make payment upon registration.

### Doctoral Payment Options

Students who do not pay in full are automatically placed on a six-month payment plan of tuition only. Monthly payments are due on the first of each month. A late fee is assessed for each month that payments not received by the first day of the month.

Financial aid is available only for eligible doctoral programs. Students should refer to Financial Aid Information Section of the catalog or contact the Financial Aid Office.

### Masters Payment Options

Three options are available for admitted degree-seeking students to pay their tuition and fees:

- Payment in full
- Monthly payment plan
- Financial aid programs, including scholarships and Federal Student Aid.



Admitted, non-degree seeking students may use the monthly tuition payment plan, however, conditionally-admitted and non-degree seeking students will not be granted scholarships or financial aid.

### **Payment in Full**

One of three methods may be selected for making full payments:

- Mailing a check to MBTS, ATTN: Business Office, 5001 North Oak Trafficway, Kansas City, MO 64118 Payments postmarked by the due dates do not meet the payment deadlines; payments must be received in the Business Office by the due date. Students should allow at least 7-10 days for mailing.
- Payment in person at the Business Office located in the Administration Building (cash and checks only)
- Payment in full by credit card through the Student Portal. Students can click the *Make Payment* button on the *My Ledger* page and follow the prompts.

### **Monthly Payment Plan**

Midwestern contracts with Nelnet to provide a monthly payment plan option to its students. A \$25 nonrefundable enrollment fee is required for each payment plan. A down payment is due upon enrollment in the plan. The remainder is divided evenly, and monthly payments are automatically withdrawn from the participant's checking or savings account on the 5th or 20th day of each month throughout the semester.

Once established by the student, the payment plan is not automatically modified for changes in enrollment or fees. Any changes to the amount required or cancellation of payments must be made through the Business Office ten days prior to the next required draft.

Students should contact the Business Office or refer to the website for further information about enrollment periods and plan options. A link to the payment plan is also provided on the website and student portal.

### **Financial Aid**

Financial aid funds are disbursed according to the regulations for each award program. The Financial Aid section of the catalog provides more information about available financial aid programs. The Financial Aid Office awards scholarships and federal student aid and notifies the Business Office of the awards. The funds are credited to students' accounts by the Business Office. For the fall and spring semesters, funds are typically credited on the Friday of the second week of the semester.

Timing of disbursements is contingent upon the student meeting all conditions for receiving aid. Students who have not received a financial aid award letter before the semester due date should make other payment arrangements while the financial aid process is completed. Otherwise, the fees are considered late, and the student may incur late payment fees.

Any excess credit balance after financial aid disbursements will be processed by the Business Office

within 14 days that the credit balance occurred. The Credit Balance Refunds section listed below provides more information. If charges remain on the student's account after financial aid disbursements or if subsequent charges are made, the student is responsible for making certain the charges are paid on time.

### **Past Due Accounts**

Students with past due financial obligations will be placed on financial hold, which may lead to termination of enrollment, withholding of grades, degrees, and transcripts. Such students will not be permitted to pre-enroll or enroll for future semesters/terms until their past-due financial obligations have been paid or approved arrangements for payment have been made. A fee of \$50.00 is assessed for all late payments of tuition. Accounts with outstanding balances on the 10<sup>th</sup> day of the month will be charged 1.5% on outstanding balances (\$50 minimum) per month until the account is paid in full. Overdue balances will be addressed on a monthly basis by the Business Office, and nonpayment will lead to financial hold.

### **Returned Checks**

A check received for payment of tuition fees but returned for any reason invalidates a student's enrollment and jeopardizes the student's status. All returned checks must be redeemed within two weeks. A \$20 returned check fee is assessed for each check returned by the bank. In addition, appropriate late payment fees may be added. Upon the receipt of the third returned check from a student or member of their immediate family, Midwestern will no longer accept a check in payment of fees and check cashing privileges will be revoked. Future payments for tuition, rents, utilities, etc., will only be accepted in cash, money order, or cashier's check. Bad checks may be subject to collection or prosecution.

### **Credit Balance Refunds**

#### **Credit Balance Resulting from a Course Withdrawal**

A student who withdraws from a course or from Midwestern completely is subject to the refund schedule policy. If the refund schedule allows for a refund and if a refund would create a credit balance on a student's account, he/she must request a refund in writing to the Business Office.

#### **Credit Balance Refund Resulting from Federal Title IV Aid**

If receipts of Federal Title IV aid (grants or loans) result in a credit balance, a refund check in the student's name will automatically be mailed to the student. If the student's account is paid partly by a Parent Plus Loan and results in a credit balance, the check is drawn to the borrower to the extent of the PLUS loans proceeds.

Federal Title IV aid can only be credited towards institutional charges. Non-institutional charges such as

finance charges and late payment fees cannot be paid from Title IV aid. These charges may result in a refund being generated leaving an outstanding balance on the student's account for which the student is responsible. These other charges, as well as future charges, may be paid from excess funds by completing an *Authorization to Hold Funds* form with the Business Office. The authorization is optional and may be revoked in writing at any time.

Students receiving Title IV aid who withdraw completely may be billed for balances resulting from the mandatory return of funds to the U. S. Government.

## FINANCIAL AID

The Financial Aid Office coordinates and administers the financial aid programs for Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. Eligibility for financial aid is determined on the basis of financial need. Financial aid is available to eligible students to help meet education-related expenses. The types of financial aid available include grants, loans, and scholarships. Grants and scholarships are "gift aid" and need not be repaid. Loans must be repaid to the lender over an extended period, typically after the student leaves school.

All applicants for financial aid are required to do the following:

1. Be a fully admitted, degree-seeking student pursuing an eligible degree<sup>1</sup>. Nondegree-seeking students and those only auditing classes are not eligible for financial aid
2. Complete a Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) online at [www.fafsa.ed.gov](http://www.fafsa.ed.gov). Midwestern's school code is 002485.
3. Complete verification when required. Guidelines will be provided to the student for completion of the verification process.

Information provided by the student on the FAFSA is used to generate an Expected Family Contribution (EFC), which takes into account the income and assets of the student and/or parent. The EFC is used to determine the student's financial need. The student's financial need is the difference between the Cost of Attendance and the Expected Family Contribution or EFC. The Cost of Attendance includes the educational expenses:

### Direct Costs:

- Tuition
- Room and board (for students living on and off campus)
- Required fees

---

<sup>1</sup> Professional Doctor degrees of DEdMin and D.Min. are not currently eligible degree programs for Federal Financial Aid. Only the Doctor of Counseling and the Ph.D. programs are currently considered eligible degree programs for the purposes of Federal Financial Aid.

### Indirect Costs:

- Books and supplies
- Transportation
- Miscellaneous expenses

The amounts for these six educational expenses are the student's estimated Cost of Attendance at Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, and they become the student's budget for financial aid purposes. Only the actual tuition, fees, and room and board (for resident students) are charged on the student's college bill. Financial aid recipients are selected on the basis of demonstrated financial need (as stated above) and/or academic achievement. Most financial aid awards are based on full-time enrollment, which is a minimum of 9 credit hours per semester for a graduate student.

Students should note that in order to complete a master's degree within three years, students must take more than 9 credit hours per semester. Students should consult with their Academic advisors to plan course loads accordingly.

In order for a Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary's student to continue to receive financial aid, the student must maintain financial aid Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP). Midwestern Baptist Seminary's policy for determining financial aid Satisfactory Academic Progress is stated below. For more information on financial aid, students may contact the Financial Aid Office by calling 816-414-3828 or by accessing the financial aid information found on the Midwestern website.

## Financial Aid Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP) Policy

The Financial Aid Office of Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and College, SBC administers the student financial aid programs from federal and institutional sources. The U.S. Department of Education requires schools to develop and implement policies by which academic progress is evaluated and monitored for all students, even for those students who have not received financial aid in prior terms at Midwestern.

Students must meet the financial aid Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP) requirements to receive federal Title IV aid, which include Federal Direct Loans and Federal Grad PLUS Loans. Midwestern also applies the SAP requirements to monitor eligibility for all institutional aid.

This policy describes the Financial Aid Satisfactory Academic Progress and is in addition to and operates separately from the Academic Satisfactory Progress (SAP) requirements for each academic program.

The standards for which students are measured for SAP include Qualitative, Quantitative, and Maximum Time Frame. The academic record of students receiving financial aid is reviewed after the end of each term. The academic record review is cumulative and includes all courses taken at the student's current academic level.

After the evaluation, letters are sent to all students who have insufficient academic progress and are being placed on

either financial aid warning or suspension. The letter also outlines the process a student must complete to be placed on financial aid probation.

For the purpose of determining eligibility for financial aid, a student is certified as being in satisfactory academic standing if that student is making satisfactory academic progress toward his/her educational objective as described below:

### Evaluating Financial Aid SAP for Graduate Degree Programs

- Quantitative:** Eligibility for most financial aid requires at least half-time enrollment, per regular semester. A student *must* successfully complete 75% of attempted coursework at the current level. Withdrawals, incompletes, repeated courses, failure grades, and transfer hours count as attempted coursework. Note: Completion rates are not rounded up. If a student has a completion rate of 74.666%, he/she is not meeting the minimum 75% requirement.
- Qualitative:** To maintain eligibility, a student must maintain the minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0.
- Maximum Time frame:** A student may not exceed a maximum number of attempted hours in any program even if aid was not received during the current term or prior terms. Once the student reaches the maximum time frame allowed, the student is ineligible to receive financial aid.

Academic Programs	Maximum Hours
Basic MDiv	119
MDiv with Concentration	122
MDiv with Biblical Languages	127
MACO	82
MACE	79
MACE with Worship Leadership	106
All Other MA Programs	79

Once a student reaches the maximum time frame allowed, the student is ineligible to receive financial aid; students may appeal on the basis of coursework not applicable to the current degree program.

### Financial Aid SAP for Doctoral Degree Programs

- The minimum GPA component for doctoral students is measured by the Doctoral Studies Office. Since the doctoral standards are more stringent than the federal SAP requirements, doctoral students permitted to continue enrolling in doctoral seminars or courses are deemed to be making satisfactory academic progress. (Doctoral students must earn a grade of B or 3.0 or higher in each seminar or course. Failure to maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 is grounds for termination from a doctoral program.)

- During the seminar/course phase of the doctoral program, DCoun students must complete a minimum of two seminars per semester (i.e. at least 12 credit hours each academic year) to be considered a full time student. PhD students must complete four courses per year of the equivalent (i.e. 16 credit hours) to be considered full time. During the dissertation phase, DCoun students must complete the dissertation within five years of the start of their program; PhD students must complete the dissertation within eight years of the start of their program. (A full explanation of full and part time status for doctoral students is found later in this section.)
- For doctoral degree programs, eligibility for federal financial aid ceases after students in the DCoun program have been enrolled for five years, aid for students in the PhD programs ceases after student have been enrolled for eight years.

### Financial Aid SAP Review and Warning

Financial aid satisfactory academic progress is reviewed at the end of each semester (fall and spring) by the Financial Aid Office. Failure to meet the minimum standard outlined in this policy statement places a student on financial aid SAP warning status for one semester. Students on financial aid SAP warning will remain eligible for federal financial aid.

Students on financial aid SAP warning have one semester to correct a progress problem stemming from a low grade point average or lack of credit hour completion. Students placed on academic probation by the Registrar are also considered to be on financial aid SAP warning for one semester and are expected to comply with the requirements of both academic probation and financial aid SAP warning.

Students who do not reestablish satisfactory academic progress after one semester on financial aid SAP warning are no longer eligible to receive federal financial aid and are placed on financial aid SAP suspension. The financial aid SAP suspension appeal process is described below.

### Financial Aid SAP Suspension Appeal Process

Students who do not meet the financial aid SAP requirements due to mitigating circumstances may submit a financial aid SAP Appeal to the Financial Aid Office to request an extension to receive federal financial aid for one additional semester. Common situations that may cause a student to fail to meet satisfactory progress standards include family difficulties, such as illness/hospitalization, change in employment or other catastrophic, unplanned circumstances.

#### Appeal process

**Step One:** Students who choose to follow the appeal process must:

- Submit Appeal Form to Student Financial Aid Office
  - Student must state why he or she failed to meet SAP requirements
  - Student must state what has changed so that he or she will meet SAP at the next review

**Step Two:** Student Financial Aid Office will:

- Review the Appeal Form
- Send results of appeal to the student
- Approved appeals include
  - Approval and terms of reinstatement of financial aid eligibility
  - Requirement to meet SAP in next enrollment period (semester) or
  - Requirement to follow an academic plan over an extended period of time
  - Consequences for not meeting terms of approval
  - Approved appeals will result in financial aid being awarded for the enrollment period
- Denied appeals include
  - Reasons for denial
  - What the student must do to meet SAP
  - Denied appeals will not be awarded financial aid until SAP is met

**Step Three:** Students must continue to meet terms, as established, until SAP is met in order to continue receiving financial aid on a probationary basis. Once SAP is met, a student is no longer considered to be on probation. Failure to maintain SAP in a subsequent semester will result in the student being placed on warning for the upcoming enrollment period (semester).

Students are reminded that readmission to Midwestern after an academic suspension or approval of an academic suspension appeal does not automatically reinstate financial aid eligibility after a financial aid suspension. Reinstatement of financial aid eligibility is not retroactive. Reinstatement of financial aid eligibility only affects current or future enrollment periods.

### **Students Should Monitor Their Academic Progress**

Students are responsible for reviewing their grades (including midterm and end of term grades) and comparing their progress to the standards set forth in the financial aid Satisfactory Academic Policy to ensure that they are aware of their standing.

Students are encouraged to seek assistance through pursuing additional academic advising, arranging for tutoring, or regularly discussing their academic work with their instructors. Students are responsible for monitoring their own academic progress because the review completed by the Financial Aid Office may immediately affect their financial aid eligibility for the next term.

### **Federally Defined Leaves of Absence**

Midwestern does not grant federally defined Leaves of Absence for financial aid purposes. If a student must withdraw from school due to circumstances beyond the student's control, Midwestern may determine a withdrawal date related to those circumstances. Midwestern always has the option to use the student's last day of documented attendance in an academically related activity.

A financial aid refund calculation will be made in accordance with current federal regulations and will be processed by the Financial Aid Office. For information concerning the current federal financial aid cancellation policies, students should contact the Director of Financial Aid.

### **Break in Enrollment**

When a student has a break in enrollment and is readmitted, the financial aid SAP status for prior terms applies. For example, if a student is placed on financial aid suspension at the end of the spring term and does not return for the next fall term but returns the next spring term, the student continues in a financial aid suspension status for the spring term.

### **Definition of Traditional semesters, J-term, & Summer Sessions**

A traditional semester is referred to as a standard term (i.e., fall and spring). Standard terms are defined as 15 weeks of instruction. Satisfactory Academic Progress requirements are calculated on the satisfactory completion of at least 9 credits in at least 15 weeks of instruction.

J-term credits from classes occurring during the first full week in January are added to the spring term. Any other intensive courses such as academic workshops, etc. are credited within the term in which they are held. Summer intensive courses for the purpose of credit hour load and measurement of progress are combined together into the summer term. The summer term is considered a "trailer" by the Midwestern Financial Aid Office. This notation means that aid processed for the summer term is based on the FAFSA from the prior academic year.

### **Course Repetitions and Incompletes**

Repeated and dropped courses count as hours attempted in determining financial aid SAP but do not count as hours earned or completed. As of July 1, 2011, changes in federal regulations allow students to repeat coursework to count toward enrollment status (full-time, half-time, and less than half-time), and they are, thereby, eligible to receive federal student financial aid. Students may repeat a previously passed course once for the purpose of raising the letter grade, and students may repeat a failed course until it has been passed.

Courses in which an incomplete grade is awarded are also counted as hours attempted but not earned or completed until such time as an earned passing grade is issued by the professor to replace the incomplete grade. Per the incomplete grade policy, an incomplete grade not replaced with a passing grade within the time specified on the *Incomplete Grade Form* becomes a failing grade in the financial aid SAP computation.

### **Change of Major/Additional Degrees**

The minimum cumulative GPA and minimum completion rate of the financial aid satisfactory academic

progress (SAP) policy are not affected by a change of major or seeking an additional degree within the same degree level (e.g., master's). All periods of the student's enrollment at that level are counted in determining financial aid SAP. Once the student reaches the maximum time frame allowed, the student is ineligible to receive financial aid. Students may appeal on the basis of coursework not applicable to the current degree program.

### **Changed Grades**

If a grade is changed, the student is required to notify the Financial Aid Office immediately. The Financial Aid Office then initiates a review of the effect of the grade change on satisfactory academic progress within 30 days of notification. A grade change late in the term or after the term in question or failure to notify the Financial Aid Office may result in the loss of financial aid eligibility because regulations may limit the time in which aid may be re-awarded or disbursed.

### **Transfer Credits**

All transfer credit(s) listed on the student's Midwestern transcript are included in the student's financial aid SAP evaluation. Generally, only transfer credit used to satisfy a Midwestern degree requirement is transferred and, therefore, used in the financial aid SAP calculations.

### **Evaluating Transfer Credits**

- Midwestern accepts only those credits that apply toward the current program and are passed with a C- or higher.

### **Students Conditionally Admitted**

Students who are conditionally admitted are not eligible for financial aid. Students must meet the requirements of their conditional admission to qualify for financial aid in future semesters. Students will be notified by the Registrar's Office when they become fully admitted students. All coursework taken during the conditional admission will be included in SAP calculations.

### **Remedial and English as a Second Language Course (ESL)**

Remedial courses at Midwestern are assigned at an academic level (undergraduate, master's, or doctoral) lower than the student's program of study or degree level. As such, remedial hours are not counted in determining financial aid SAP. Midwestern does not offer ESL courses. If a student is required to take ESL courses, he/she needs to complete those courses at another college or university. These hours would not be used to satisfy degree requirements at Midwestern and, therefore, would not be counted in determining financial aid SAP at Midwestern.

## **Federal Title IV Financial Aid Programs**

### **Eligibility for Federal Financial Aid**

To receive federal financial aid, a student must . . .

- Be a United States Citizen or eligible non-citizen
- Demonstrate financial need (except for certain loans)
- Have a high school diploma or a General Education Development (GED) certificate
- Be a fully admitted degree seeking student
- Certify that he/she is not in default on a federal student loan and does not owe money on a federal student grant
- Have a valid Social Security Number
- Register with the Selective Service if required
- Maintain satisfactory academic progress once in school.

### **Federal Direct Loans**

Federal Direct Loans are low-interest loans available to students who are enrolled at least half-time. As of July 1, 2012, graduate students are only eligible for unsubsidized loans. Unsubsidized loans accrue interest from the date of disbursement. Students have the option of allowing the interest to accrue (adding it to the principle) while they are in school or paying the interest on a quarterly or annual basis. Students are encouraged to consider paying the interest on their loans while they are in school.

Repayment for unsubsidized loans begins 6 months after students graduate, withdraw, break enrollment or drop below half-time status. (The definitions of full-time status, half-time status, and less than half-time status are defined below.)

Every Midwestern student who receives a student loan is required to attend a one-day Financial Planning Workshop, which is offered each academic year, usually in the fall. Biblical principles of money management are presented along with practical guidelines for wise financial stewardship.

### **Definition of Student Status for Master's students**

For the purposes of Federal Student Financial Aid, the following student status' are used to determine eligibility for loans as well as to determine the cost of attendance for Master's students.

- **Full-time Status** For federal student aid purposes, doctoral students are classified as full-time students for the duration of their enrollment at Midwestern. Master's students are full-time when enrolled for 9 or more credit hours during a 15-week semester.
- **Part-time Status** Master's students are half-time students when enrolled for 5 to 8 credit hours during a 15-week semester.
- **Less than Half-time Status** students are less than half-time students when enrolled for less than 5 credit hours during a 15-week semester.

## **Definition of Student Status for Ph.D. and Doctor of Counseling students**

For the purposes of Federal Student Financial Aid, the following student status' are used to determine eligibility for loans as well as to determine the cost of attendance for Ph.D. and Doctor of Counseling students.

- **Full-time Status.** For federal student aid purposes, Doctor of Counseling students are considered full-time when enrolled for 6 or more credit hours a semester. Ph.D. students are considered full-time when enrolled for 8 credit hours a semester. Master's students are full-time when enrolled for 9 or more credit hours a semester.
- **Half-time Status.** For federal student aid purposes Doctor of Counseling students are considered half-time when enrolled for 3 to 5 credit hours a semester. Ph.D. students are considered half-time when enrolled for 4 credit hours a semester. Master's students are half-time students when enrolled for 5 to 8 credit hours a semester.
- **Less than Half-time Status.** By the very nature of the program, doctoral students cannot be less than half-time. Master's students are less than half-time students when enrolled for less than 5 credit hours semester and are not eligible for financial aid.

## **Annual Federal Loan Limits (Effective July 1, 2012)**

Annual Federal student loans for graduate students is limited to \$20,500, or the maximum as determined by the Cost of Attendance (COA) for the specific program if the COA is less than the annual limit of \$20,500 (see Cost of Attendance for Direct and Indirect costs found earlier in this section).

## **Aggregate Loan Limits (Effective July 1, 2008)**

The aggregate loan limits for graduate students is \$138,500 (no more than \$65,500 of which can be subsidized). Note: Graduate aggregate loan limits include all unpaid loans taken for undergraduate degrees.

## **Federal Graduate PLUS Loans**

The Federal Graduate PLUS loan is available to graduate students as additional assistance after the Direct Loans have been utilized. This is a credit-based loan with adjustable interest rates. Students should contact the Financial Aid Office regarding this loan option prior to application. As a reminder, the total amount of financial assistance (including scholarships and loans) cannot exceed the student's cost of attendance.

## **Loan Disbursement Federal Loans**

Loans will be disbursed in the following manner:

- Disbursements will be determined based upon enrollment in full semester and 8 week terms (see examples below)

- Disbursements will occur approximately 14 days after the student becomes eligible (actively attending at least half-time)
- Loans pay toward current outstanding balances first.

## **Loan Example:**

An undergraduate student is planning to borrow federal loans and is enrolled in a 3 credit hour full semester class and a 3 credit hour class occurring during the B term (second 8-week term) of the semester. The student meets eligibility requirements and can expect the full loan to release to his student account approximately 12 days after his B term class begins. The refund will be processed within 14 days after the funds are showing as paid to the student's account on the student portal. Students in this example can expect to make other payment arrangements until the eligibility requirements are met.

\* Aid will be delayed in disbursement for any student requiring an award adjustment because of a change in their registration.

If a student were taking a class in the full semester and both the A and B terms, the loan would be disbursed 12 days after the full semester and A term begin.

If a student were taking 2 classes in the B term only, the loan would be disbursed 12 days after the B term began.

\*\*The half-time enrollment and 12 day criteria apply to all combinations of enrollment.

## **Loan Deferments**

Midwestern participates in federal and state funded student aid programs involving loans and grants. Midwestern is eligible to certify deferments for federal or state educational loans obtained through other institutions. To qualify for a loan deferment, master's students must be enrolled at least half time each semester. Information regarding loans and deferments are available through the Financial Aid Office. Typically a deferment form will need to be requested from the student's loan agency or downloaded from the agency's website; the form must then be completed by the student and taken to the Financial Aid Office for verification.

## **Repayment Policy (Return of Title IV Aid)**

The federal government mandates that students who withdraw from all classes may only keep the financial aid (federal Title IV grant and loan assistance) they have "earned" up to the time of withdrawal. A student who has federal aid and withdraws before 61% of the semester has elapsed is evaluated according to the U.S. Department of Education guidelines and formula.

To determine the percentage of aid earned, the calendar days completed in the semester are divided by the total days

in the semester. Weekends are included, but scheduled breaks that are at least five (5) days in length are excluded. If the student completes more than 60% of the semester, 100% of the aid is earned for the semester. If the student completes 60% or less of the semester, the portion of federal aid determined to be unearned must be repaid to the federal aid programs. The formula used to determine the required return of federal and other student financial aid is finalized within 30 days of the withdrawal date.

For students receiving federal aid, the refund must first be repaid to the Title IV programs, state grants, and institutional funds in accordance with existing regulations in effect on the date of withdrawal and with respect to various types of aid. The Financial Aid Office should be contacted for a calculation of the actual amount the student must return.

If a student has not earned all of the federal financial aid received to date at the point of withdrawal, funds are repaid in the following order: Federal Unsubsidized Direct Loan, Federal Subsidized Direct Loan, Federal PLUS Loan, Federal Pell Grant, state grant and scholarship funds, institutional financial aid, outside scholarships.

In the event a student has received funds for living expenses and an overpayment of federal grant funds occurs, Midwestern notifies the student of the overpayments. The student is responsible for returning the overpayment to the proper federal grant program. Students who fail to repay overpayments are not eligible for additional financial aid funds at any institution until the overpayment has been satisfied.

### **Cancellation of Federal Financial Aid**

Students who have been awarded federal financial aid from Midwestern are subject to the cancellation of their federal financial aid and the removal of the aid previously credited to their accounts for the following reasons:

- Withdrawing from school
- Ceasing to attend classes
- Dropping below half-time status

Cancellation of federal financial aid is made in accordance with current federal regulations and is processed by the Financial Aid Office. For information concerning the current federal financial aid cancellation policies, students should contact the Director of Financial Aid.

### **Dropping/Adding Courses as Applicable to Financial Aid**

Changes to a student's course schedule are discouraged after a student and advisor have arranged the student's schedule for the semester. A \$20 schedule change (Drop/Add) fee is incurred, per occasion, for course changes made after the first day of classes each semester or term.

Residential students receiving financial aid who choose to take one allowed online course per semester must enroll in the course during the registration period when they register for their residential courses.

The academic record of students withdrawing from courses during a term is affected in the manner described under "Course Drop" in the Academic Policies section of this catalog.

Ceasing to attend class without processing a *Course Schedule Change Form* does not constitute an official drop and will result in a failing grade being issued for the class. No course is considered officially added or dropped until the *Course Schedule Change Form* is submitted to the Registrar's Office and processed. This form may require the written approval of the professor of the course. Dropping classes results in a \$20 Add/Drop fee.

### **Enrollment and Academic Decisions Affecting Your Aid Eligibility**

Your financial aid award is an estimate of your federal and institutional eligibility. There are factors that can change, lower or even eliminate your financial aid eligibility. It is important to understand how academic decisions can affect your financial aid. You are always encouraged to contact financial aid with any questions prior to making any of the following changes:

- Not attending, dropping, or withdrawing from courses and/or terms you are registered to attend
- Completely withdrawing from Midwestern
- Failing to properly withdraw from Midwestern
- Failing to maintain Financial Aid satisfactory academic progress
- Providing incomplete or inaccurate information during the application process
- Receiving additional sources of aid (such as outside grants or private loans)
- Changing enrollment level (some scholarships require full-time enrollment; Stafford loans require half-time enrollment)
- Defaulting on a student loan or having an unresolved federal grant overpayment
- Providing false or misleading information
- Receiving federal aid for the same academic year at another institution
- Repeating a course for which you already received a passing grade more than once

### **Cancellation of Midwestern Scholarships and Other Financial Aid**

- **Dropping Classes** – Midwestern scholarships and other institutional financial aid require a student to have the official status of "full-time." A student who drops a class prior to the census date loses eligibility for scholarships if his/her status falls to less than full-time as a result of the drop.
- **Withdrawing from School** – The scholarships of a student who withdraws from school during the

institutional refund period, as defined in the Financial Information section of the catalog, are prorated based on the tuition refund schedule for that semester. No scholarship funding is adjusted for students who withdraw after the institutional refund period.

## **Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) Educational Assistance**

Students may receive benefits under one of the following program chapters:

- 30, Montgomery GI Bill-Active Duty
- 31, Vocational Rehabilitation and Employment R&E) VetSuccess
- 32, The Post-Vietnam Veterans' Education Assistance Program, or VEAP
- 33, Post-9/11 GI Bill
- 35, Dependents' Educational Assistance program, or DEA
- 1606, Montgomery GI Bill-Selected Reserve
- 1607, Reserve Educational Assistance Program (REAP)

The website <http://www.gibill.va.gov/> provides further information.

### **Applying for Benefits**

A student who has previously used his/her VA educational benefits should complete and submit a *Request for Change of Program or Place of Training (VA 22-1995)* or a *Certificate of Eligibility VA (26-1880)* to the Financial Aid Office.

A student who has never used VA educational benefits should apply for benefits at <http://www.gibill.va.gov/apply-for-benefits/>. A Certificate of Eligibility from the VA will be mailed to the student approximately 6–8 weeks after the application has been processed. The student should then forward a copy of the Certificate to the Financial Aid Office. The VA will notify the student in writing if the student is not eligible for benefits.

Once the student is granted benefits and has received a Certificate of Eligibility, the student should enroll in class as a fully admitted degree-seeking student. The student must notify the Financial Aid Office any time he/she has a change in enrollment.

As a general policy, Midwestern encourages all current or former military students, especially undergraduates, to file the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) at [www.fafsa.ed.gov](http://www.fafsa.ed.gov).

### **Certification and Payment**

The Financial Aid Office certifies student enrollment to the VA through VAONCE, which will then send payments directly to Midwestern's Business Office for Chapter 33 and 31 students.

Veteran students enrolled through Montgomery GI Bill - Active Duty (CH-30), Montgomery GI Bill-Selected Reserve (1606) or Reserve Educational Assistance Program—

REAP (1607) must verify enrollment through Web Automated Verification of Enrollment (W.A.V.E.) <https://www.gibill.va.gov/wave/index.do>.

These students are paid directly and should make tuition payment arrangements with the Business Office. If payment has not been received within a reasonable amount of time after certification, the student is responsible for contacting the VA directly to determine the cause. Questions concerning the amount of payment should also be directed to the VA. The VA may be contacted by phone at 888-442-4551 (888-GI BILL1) or by email at <https://gibill.custhelp.com/app/answers/list>.

## **Tuition Assistance Program Eligibility for Active Duty Military, National Guard, and Reservists**

### **Up-Front Tuition Assistance (TA)**

Military Tuition Assistance (TA) is a benefit paid to eligible members of the Army, Navy, Marines, Air Force, and Coast Guard. Congress has given each service the ability to pay up to 100% for the tuition expenses of its members.

Midwestern is a signatory of the Department of Defense (DoD) Tuition Assistance Program Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) and eligible to receive TA. TA is not a loan; it should be viewed as money earned just like base pay. TA is usually paid directly to Midwestern by the individual service for tuition and eligible fees.

Active duty military and reservists interested in obtaining Tuition Assistance must check with their Education Services Officer to determine whether they are eligible. Students are encouraged to contact their Education Office at least 30 days prior to their anticipated enrollment date.

Each service has its own criteria for eligibility, obligated service, application processes, and restrictions. Students should log on to the following links to apply for TA authorization:

**Army:** [https://www.goarmy.com/public/public\\_tuition\\_assistance\\_policies.aspx](https://www.goarmy.com/public/public_tuition_assistance_policies.aspx)

**Navy:** <https://www.navycollege.navy.mil/nta.cfm#contact>

**Air Force (Common Access Card required):** <https://www.my.af.mil/faf/FAF/fafHome.jsp>

Once students are approved for TA and are fully admitted, degree-seeking students at Midwestern, they must notify Midwestern's VA Benefits Coordinator for certification and processing. The education office should send payment directly to Midwestern.

Students are encouraged to keep copies of all forms for their records.

Students who are eligible for Tuition Assistance may be required to pay the portion of their tuition and fees that are not covered by TA prior to registration.

A final grade report will be submitted electronically to the education office after the student completes the course(s).



Students consent to the release of their grade(s) by signing the Tuition Assistance form.

## SCHOLARSHIPS & GRANTS

Institutional Grants and scholarships are awarded to qualifying students. As a general rule, Midwestern does not allow the ‘stacking’ of institutional scholarships unless otherwise noted. Midwestern will award the institutional scholarship that provides the greatest benefit to the student.

### Institutional Grants

**Student’s Child Tuition Grant.** Children of full-time, degree-seeking students (twelve or more credit hours for undergraduate students and nine or more credit hours for graduate students) are eligible to receive a Student’s Child Tuition Grant. The grant is 25% of the child’s tuition rate. The grant does not apply to fees. The Student’s Child Tuition Grant does not apply to children of doctoral students.

**Student’s Spouse Tuition Grant.** Spouses of full-time, degree-seeking students (twelve or more credit hours for undergraduate students and nine or more credit hours for graduate students) are eligible to receive a Student’s Spouse Tuition Grant. The grant is 50% of the spouse’s tuition rate. The grant does not apply to student fees. The student spouse tuition grant does not apply to spouses of doctoral students.

### Academic Scholarships

All scholarships are awarded to fully admitted, degree-seeking students. Students must be enrolled full-time to be considered for any of the following scholarships.

#### FUSION Scholarship.

The Fusion Scholarship is awarded to students who return to Midwestern the Fall semester following deployment. The scholarship is \$1,250 a year for 3 years, for a total value of \$3,750. The scholarship is awarded in 6 equal parts, or \$625 per semester, for the Fall and Spring semesters only – summer and J-term do not apply.

##### Scholarship Guidelines and Stipulations:

- Scholarship recipients are required to be full time students (minimum 12 credits undergraduate, or 9 credits graduate).
- Scholarship recipients must maintain Satisfactory Academic Progress - SAP (SAP is defined as the successful completion of 75% of attempted coursework with a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0).
- The failure to maintain SAP standards would result in the loss of the scholarship for subsequent semesters. HOWEVER, students who lose the scholarship would be able to regain the scholarship if/when they bring their academic record up to the minimum standards as described above. The lost semester(s) scholarship eligibility cannot be regained.

- The Fusion Scholarship could only be ‘bundled’ with the Midwestern Church Matching scholarship (if the student’s church agrees to participate). No other bundling of **institutional** scholarships would be allowed.
- The Fusion Scholarship would apply to students in residential degree programs only. Students would be allowed to take one (1) online course per semester with this scholarship.
- Scholarship cannot be used for online degrees.
- The scholarship will be a set timeframe. The Scholarship is available for up to 3 years. If the student completes his/her degree in fewer than 3 years, the scholarship ends upon completion of the initial degree. Scholarship cannot be carried over from undergraduate to graduate degree.
- If the student does not graduate after utilizing the scholarship for 3 years, the scholarship ends at 3 years.

**Advocates** – An Advocate is eligible to receive the scholarship **IF** he/she has not received the Fusion Scholarship when he/she returned from deployment as a Fusion Candidate.

If the Advocate already has an undergraduate degree, the scholarship could be used for the pursuit of a Master’s degree. The amount would not change and the number of years of eligibility would not change.

#### Midwestern Church Match Scholarship

This scholarship is available for the initial academic year of enrollment. Midwestern will match \$250 for any student whose church donates a minimum of \$500 toward their education. A Church Match Scholarship form, found on the financial aid page of the web site, must be completed and submitted with the church scholarship.

#### Academic Excellence Scholarship

This scholarship is available for the initial academic year of enrollment only to students with a GPA of 3.5 or higher in their baccalaureate degree or graduate transfer work. (This scholarship is funded in part by the Samuel Ayers and Mildred Ayers Scholarship Fund.)

#### Returning Journeyman/ISC Scholarship

This is a full-tuition scholarship for the first two semesters at Midwestern’s main campus, awarded to a Journeyman or ISC participant returning from service with the International Mission Board. Recipient must be fully admitted and enrolled full-time in an MDiv or M.A. program or in the 20 hour IMB requirement program within one year of service completion.

This is a nonrenewable scholarship. Applicants may not transfer from another seminary to Midwestern.

#### IMB Personnel Scholarship

This scholarship is available to all Appointed IMB personnel who are currently completing or who have completed field personnel orientation at the International

Learning Center (ILC). This scholarship covers 50% of tuition charges for online and on campus classes. Eligible IMB Personnel include: Career and Apprentice Missionaries, Journeyman (while on field deployment) and International Service Corps. Prior to the initial scholarship award, students must complete the IMB Personnel Scholarship form (located on website). This form must be on file with the Financial Aid Office prior to the initial award. If at any time the student ceases to be eligible due to a change in IMB Missionary status, Midwestern must be notified immediately.

### **Outside Scholarships**

Outside scholarships are scholarships that students will use as additional funding. Scholarships may be awarded from foundations, churches, retail businesses, etc. Outside scholarship awards combined with other financial aid cannot exceed the cost of attendance.

The Financial Aid Office requires written confirmation from the scholarship donor. Notification of the outside scholarship award should be sent as early as possible in order for the scholarship to be included in the financial aid award.

### **Endowed Scholarships**

Each year Midwestern's students benefit from scholarships donated by individuals and organizations to financially assist students with paying their educational expenses. To receive primary consideration, students are encouraged to submit the scholarship applications by May 1. Midwestern's scholarship applications are generic, so only one application needs to be completed in order to be considered for most scholarships. The Endowed Scholarship application can be found on the Financial Aid page of Midwestern's website.

# Academic Information

## ADMISSIONS

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is owned and operated by the Southern Baptist Convention, which subsidizes the educational fees of Southern Baptist students. The academic programs and facilities of Midwestern are open to students of all Christian denominations who meet the requirements for admission. Non-Southern Baptist students are required to pay additional fees.

The Seminary does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national or ethnic origin, or gender in the administration of its educational policies, admission policies, scholarship and loan programs, or any other programs and activities, and complies with applicable nondiscrimination laws.

The Seminary offers both Master's and doctoral degree programs.

### General Requirements

Students wishing to enroll in a Master's degree program must meet the following requirements:

- Possess an earned baccalaureate (undergraduate) degree from an accredited institution
- Be able to enunciate a clear testimony of conversion to faith in Jesus Christ

Students wishing to enroll in a doctoral degree program must meet the following requirements:

- Possess an earned baccalaureate (undergraduate) degree from an accredited institution.
- Possess an earned Master's degree from an accredited institution.
- Be able to enunciate a clear testimony of conversion to faith in Jesus Christ.

### Prerequisites for a Graduate Degree

Students desiring to earn one of Midwestern's graduate degrees are required to have completed an accredited baccalaureate degree or its equivalent. Midwestern adheres to the Association of Theological Schools' standards that limit the number of students who are accepted from non-accredited schools. Applicants for the Doctor of Ministry degree are to have an accredited MDiv degree or its equivalent. Applicants for the Doctor of Educational Ministry degree are to have an accredited MACE degree or its equivalent. Specific requirements for admission to doctoral programs are outlined in the appropriate doctoral degree guide, which is available from the Doctoral Studies Office.

### Educational Preparation

Students who plan to enter seminary after college should plan their undergraduate curriculum with future studies in mind. In order to prepare for advanced theological

study, students should have an understanding and awareness of themselves and their cultural, political, and social milieu. They should have a basic knowledge of the Bible and religious history and be aware of theological thought. As part of the educational preparation, the student should also develop good English and communication skills. A student must be able to write and speak clearly and correctly and be able to think logically and in an organized manner. A student will also benefit from being proficient in reading at least one foreign language.

The faculty at Midwestern Seminary in principle affirms the following statements on pre-seminary studies by the Association of Theological Schools:

### General Principles

- Schools should require evidence that a student has developed to a satisfactory degree the ability to think independently, to communicate effectively, and to do research.
- Students should possess a basic general knowledge of past and present culture through studies in the humanities and the natural social sciences.
- The Biblical languages are useful tools that may be acquired in the pre-seminary period. Latin is important, especially in some traditions. Modern languages such as German, French, and Spanish are also valuable.

### Religious Studies

- The study of religion is appropriate within a liberal arts education. Students should be discouraged, however, from anticipating, to any considerable extent at the undergraduate level, work that will form part of their seminary program. Such anticipation may narrow the base on which later theological reflection will rest and may also create problems in planning an integrated program in the theological school.
- Seminaries, on their part, should attempt to accommodate students with advanced undergraduate work in the area of religion. (Advanced Standing by Examination and Course Waiver by EXCEL Examination later in this section provides further information.)

### Special Circumstances

- Specific curricular requirements may be required by member schools.
- A demonstrated competence, e.g., in business or a profession, may be considered a helpful part of pre-seminary preparation.
- Candidates whose formal preparation is deficient may be required to undertake remedial study at the undergraduate level, even though they hold an accredited bachelor's degree.

- Accepted measuring tests, such as the Graduate Record Examination, are appropriate aids to evaluate applicants.
- Schools should assess by letters of reference and, if possible, by interview, their applicant's maturity, emotional stability, skill in personal relationships, and commitment to theological study.

### **How to Apply for Degree-Seeking Students**

To apply for admission to Midwestern Seminary, go online to [www.mbts.edu](http://www.mbts.edu) and click on “Apply Now” or “Apply Online.” All applications are to be initiated online.

The applicant will provide some basic personal information at the time the application is initiated, and a nonrefundable application fee will be required. Subsequently, the applicant will receive from the Admissions Office a list of additional documents required for the application process to be complete, along with detailed instructions regarding these required items. Required documents include:

- A *Church Endorsement Form* certified by the church where the applicant is a member
- Three personal reference forms – one must come from the applicant’s pastor
- Official transcripts of all academic work from all schools attended sent directly to Midwestern’s Admission Office
- A brief written testimony of conversion to faith in Christ
- If married or engaged, a brief essay by the spouse or fiancé indicating support for the study plans
- If applicable, brief explanation of any divorce
- Health, financial, and local church information forms
- For additional documents required from international students, see “International Student Requirements” in this Admissions section.

#### **Non-English Transcripts**

If original transcripts are in a language other than English, they should be accompanied by a complete English translation. Additionally, students submitting non-English transcripts must have them certified by the World Education Services (WES) or the Foreign Credential Services of America (FCSA).

Send all application materials to the following address.

Admissions Office  
Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary  
5001 N. Oak Trafficway  
Kansas City, MO 64118-4697.

Once all required documents have been submitted to the Admissions Office by the applicant, a decision regarding admission will be made by the Admissions Committee as quickly as possible, and the applicant will be informed of the decision immediately via email.

An applicant may be accepted either unconditionally or conditionally. Students accepted unconditionally may be eligible for institutional scholarships and federal student aid.

Those accepted conditionally are not. Reasons for conditional acceptance may include, but are not limited to such issues as delay in receipt of required documents, prior behavioral issues, low GPA, etc.

### **Divorce**

Although Midwestern attempts to be a redemptive institution, students with serious family problems should defer seminary education. Prospective students with divorce in their histories will be asked to note that fact as a part of their application information and to provide an explanation of the circumstances surrounding the divorce. Prospective students with recent divorce need to wait until one year after the divorce to apply to attend Midwestern. A member of the Admissions Committee may ask for an interview with the prospective student prior to approval for admission.

### **English Proficiency**

All degree-seeking students entering a master’s program at Midwestern for the first time are required to demonstrate mastery of written communication skills by achieving a combined grade point average of 2.5 or higher in a minimum of six semester hours of undergraduate English composition or its equivalent. Any student below this 2.5 GPA average or with fewer than six hours of undergraduate English composition will be required to take U-GE102 English Composition II or its equivalent at Midwestern or at a college or university approved by Midwestern within one year of the student’s initial enrollment.

As an alternative to taking the course, master’s students who do not meet the English proficiency requirement will be allowed to complete the Credit by Exam for English Composition II using the online format. The student will be provided with the instructions for completing the exam, the study materials, and the exam via Blackboard. The student will be responsible for securing a proctor who will be present throughout the exam. The proctor must be approved by the faculty member who is managing the course. The proctor will communicate his/her willingness to serve prior to the release of the study materials.

The proctor may not be a member of the student’s family or someone under the supervision of the student. The Seminary will provide a faculty member to manage the process of releasing test-taking materials, providing the exam, and grading the completed exam. The exam will be graded as pass/fail, and the exam results will be sent to the Registrar’s Office for notation on the student’s records. The nonrefundable fee for the testing procedure is \$105.

Students not completing this requirement within one year will be suspended from enrolling until they have satisfied the requirement. U-GE102 English Composition II is a three-credit-hour undergraduate course and is not applicable toward any master’s level degree requirements. The level of English competency will be determined by an analysis of undergraduate transcripts. Those students required to take U-

GE102 English Composition II or its equivalent will receive notification from the Registrar's Office.

### **International Mission Board “2+2” or “2+3” Program**

Midwestern offers the Master of Divinity degree, International Church Planting concentration in cooperation with the International Mission Board (IMB) of the Southern Baptist Convention. The concentration includes two years of study at Midwestern and two or three years of international field-based service and study in cooperation with the IMB (i.e., “2+2” or “2+3”). Students completing the program qualify for appointment as career missionaries with the IMB without additional stateside ministry experience.

Since the field-based service is part of the program, when a student completes the field service, he/she may return to MBTS within one year without readmission.

### **International Students**

#### **TOEFL**

In addition to the general requirements for admission to Midwestern, any international student (i.e., a student with an F-1, J-1, or R-1 visa) whose native language is not English must take the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). Korean speaking students who are in degree programs taught in Korean and Spanish speaking doctoral students in doctoral programs taught in Spanish are exempt from this TOEFL requirement.

The TOEFL score submitted to Midwestern must be from a test taken within two years of the applicant's anticipated first date of attendance. The applicant's TOEFL score report must be sent directly to Midwestern by the Educational Testing Service to be official. Applicants should not send copies of their personal score reports. The minimum TOEFL score for admission to Midwestern is a total score of 80 on the Internet-based test (iBT Test). Other forms of TOEFL exam are not accepted unless prior approval is obtained from the Admissions Committee.

Information about the TOEFL examination is available at most colleges and universities or may be obtained by writing the Educational Testing Service at: TOEFL/TSE Services, P.O. Box 6151, Princeton, NJ 08541-6151, USA, or online at <http://www.ets.org/toefl>. Use Midwestern's school code (6441), to have the Educational Testing Service forward your score directly to Midwestern. The TOEFL score must be received by the Admissions Office before an international student's application will be processed.

#### **Proof of Adequate Financial Support**

The U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Service requires that prospective international students who will be on a F-1 visa provide evidence of adequate financial support for the duration of their status as a student. Therefore, international students need to complete an International Student Certification of Finances form to provide evidence of their financial support for the duration of the international

applicant's study at Midwestern. This form must be submitted as part of the international student's application. Family and friends that pledge support on this form are expected to make their money available in advance of the applicant's entry into the United States.

#### **International Student Application Process**

International Students are advised to begin the Midwestern application process at least one year prior to the anticipated date of entry. The application process can be initiated online by going to [www.mbts.edu](http://www.mbts.edu) and clicking on “Apply Now” or “Apply Online.” Detailed instructions will be provided regarding how to submit the student's TOEFL scores and International Student Certificate of Finances. These two items, along with all other required documents, must be received by Midwestern for the student's application for admission to be processed. All application materials must be received by the Admissions Office at least 90 days prior to the anticipated date of entry.

If accepted as a student each international student upon arrival at Midwestern is also required to show proof of having health insurance for themselves and their family, if applicable. After the prospective international student's application for admission is approved, Midwestern will send the applicant a Certificate of Eligibility for Non-Immigrant F-1 Student (Form I-20). Using the information on the I-20 form, the international applicant must next complete an I-901 form and pay the fee in U.S. currency. Instructions for completing the I-901 form and paying the fee are available at the U.S. Department of Homeland Security and Immigration and Customs Enforcement website: <http://www.fmjfee.com/i901fee>.

Upon completion of the I-901 form and payment of the required fee in U.S. currency, the international applicant must present the I-20 form along with a receipt showing that the I-901 fee has been paid to a U.S. Consulate or Embassy. If approved, the U.S. Consulate or Embassy will then issue the international applicant a visa for entrance into the United States.

#### **Nehemiah Project**

The Nehemiah Project is a cooperative intern strategy that links Southern Baptist churches, associations, state conventions, training institutions, and the North American Mission Board to prepare church planters to plant healthy, reproducing churches. The Nehemiah Project values are listed below:

- The unique calling, gifts, and temperament of each individual
- The combination of quality classroom education and sound, practical experience
- The role of mentoring in developing healthy leaders
- The penetration of new mission settings
- The planting of churches that reproduce
- The partnering of Southern Baptists to reach North America.

To participate in the Nehemiah Project students are to meet criteria established by the Nehemiah Center program as well as the entrance requirements of Midwestern. Students in this church-planting program will typically pursue the Master of Divinity degree, North American Church Planting concentration.

### **New Student Orientation**

All new students are required to attend New Student Orientation prior to the student's first semester at Midwestern. Dates for this event are listed in the Academic Calendar at the beginning of this catalog. Orientation sessions are offered on the Kansas City campus just prior to the start of the fall and spring semesters. The orientation sessions include registration.

An identification photograph is taken during New Student Orientation for the student directory. Appropriate dress is required (coat and tie for men).

New online students are enrolled in New Student Orientation online immediately when fully and conditionally admitted. Students are required to complete NSO during the term for which they are enrolled. Initial enrollment in the course is free. Students who fail to complete the NSO the first time will be enrolled a second time and charged a \$25 fee. Each time students have to retake the course they will be charged this fee.

### **Nondegree-Seeking Students**

A nondegree-seeking student is any student who is taking classes for credits or auditing a course(s) at Midwestern Baptist College, SBC but has not been admitted into any degree program at MBC and has completed the Nondegree-Seeking Student Application for Admission and has been formally admitted. To be eligible to take master's level courses as a nondegree-seeking student, the student must have completed an undergraduate degree. No nondegree-seeking student is eligible to receive Federal Student Aid. A maximum of 30 credit hours may be taken as a nondegree-seeking student.

#### **Application Process**

To apply as a nondegree-seeking student to Midwestern Baptist College, SBC, go online to [www.mbts.edu](http://www.mbts.edu) and click "Apply Now" or "Apply Online." All applications are to be initiated online. FUSION program applicants must complete a separate application form.

The applicant will provide some basic personal information at the time the application is initiated, and a nonrefundable application fee will be required. Subsequently, the applicant will receive from the Admissions Office a list of additional documents required for the application process to be complete, along with detailed instructions regarding these required items.

Required documents includes the following:

- Pastor's Recommendation Form, fully completed and signed by applicant's pastor
- Masters applicants: college transcripts
- Undergraduate applicants:
  - Transcripts of any college coursework previously taken
  - If the applicant has already received a bachelor's degree, documentation of that degree is required
  - If fewer than 30 semester hours of college coursework have been completed, a high school transcript and SAT or ACT scores must also be submitted (in addition to transcripts of college coursework previously taken).

Submit all application materials to:

Admissions Office  
Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary  
5001 N. Oak Trafficway  
Kansas City, MO 64118

The applicant will be informed by the Admissions Office regarding the status of his/her application as soon as a decision is reached. All applicants must meet regular admission standards as listed in the College (undergraduate) or Seminary (graduate) catalogs.

### **Prerequisites for a Graduate Degree**

Students desiring to earn one of Midwestern's graduate degrees are required to have completed an accredited baccalaureate degree or its equivalent. Midwestern adheres to the Association of Theological Schools' standards that limit the number of students who are accepted from non-accredited schools. Applicants for the Doctor of Ministry degree are to have an accredited MDiv degree or its equivalent. Applicants for the Doctor of Educational Ministry degree are to have an accredited M.A.C.E. degree or its equivalent. Specific requirements for admission to doctoral programs are outlined in the appropriate doctoral degree guide, which is available from the Doctoral Studies Office.

Students with degrees from non-accredited schools may be granted acceptance on the basis of scholastic probation. Qualified undergraduate students who have not completed the requirements for a baccalaureate degree may request to enroll in a master's level course by obtaining approval using the *Undergraduate Student Request to Register for a Master's Level Course* form which is available from the Registrar's Office.

### **Profiles of Ministry Stage I: Entrance**

Entering master's students are enrolled in Profiles of Ministry-Stage I Entrance Survey sponsored by the Association of Theological Schools (ATS). The Survey assesses the student's readiness for ministry. Following scoring of the survey by ATS, Midwestern's Profiles of

Ministry Coordinator provides each student with a copy and an interpretation of his/her Profile of Ministry.

### **Re-Admission**

Students who have not attended Midwestern within the past calendar year (i.e., 12 consecutive months) are to complete an Application for Admission and return under the current academic catalog requirements. Appeals may be made to the Academic Policies Committee.

Students who have completed a degree at Midwestern and wish to re-apply for another degree (graduate or undergraduate) may use the Application for Re-Admission to apply if it is 12 months or less from the date they finished class to the date they would start classes again.

Please note that students must contact the Doctoral Office for information about applying for a doctoral program.

Those wishing to apply for readmission should go to [www.mbts.edu](http://www.mbts.edu) and click on “Apply Now” or “Apply Online.” After initiating the application process online, the admissions office will provide detailed instructions for completing the readmission process.

### **Testing Services’ School Codes for Midwestern**

The Test of English as a Second Language (TOEFL) school code for Midwestern is **6441**. Information about the TOEFL examination is available online at <https://www.ets.org/toefl>. Using Midwestern’s code allows the Educational Testing Service to forward the score directly to Midwestern. The TOEFL score must be received by the Admissions Office before an international student’s application will be processed.

The Graduate Record Examination (GRE) school code for Midwestern is **6441**. Information about the GRE examination is available online at [www.ets.org](http://www.ets.org). A GRE score is optional, i.e., not required, for admission to Midwestern.

### **Transfer Credit**

Midwestern accepts a limited number of credit hours for courses taken at other accredited institutions. To be eligible for transfer, courses must meet the following requirements:

- The course must be equivalent in content and requirements to courses in the Midwestern catalog.
- The course must meet a Midwestern degree requirement.
- The student must have a recorded grade of C- or higher for master’s and B or higher for doctoral transfers.

In addition, two-thirds of the credits required in a MBTS degree may be granted on the basis of transfer credits with the following limitation. No more than half of the credits earned as part of a previously completed degree may be transferred into a degree program at MBTS.

Qualified U.S. military chaplains admitted to Midwestern’s DMin program may request the transfer of up to 12 credit hours toward the DMin degree for military

training in such areas as Chaplaincy Officer Basic Course, Chaplaincy Officer Advanced Course, and/or ILE/CGSC training. At least one half (12 hours) of the 24 hours required for the DMin degree must be completed at Midwestern.

Master’s students transferring from unaccredited institutions (an institution of higher education that is not accredited by a regional or institutional accrediting agency recognized by the Council for Higher Education Accreditation and/or the U.S. Department of Education) may validate master’s level coursework with EXCEL exams and/or faculty validation of competency. Upon successfully passing the exam or faculty validation, the student will be awarded transfer credit.

## **ACADEMIC POLICIES**

### **Academic Appeal Process**

Students desiring to request exceptions to academic policies and regulations are to submit a written statement explaining the request and the reasons for it to the Academic Dean or Registrar for consideration by the Academic Policies Committee. The Academic Office or Registrar’s Office should be contacted about procedures and/or forms.

### **Academic Probation**

To remain in satisfactory academic standing, master’s degree students and undergraduate students must maintain a cumulative grade point average (GPA) of 2.0 or higher for all coursework taken at Midwestern. The Registrar will notify each degree-seeking student whose cumulative GPA falls below 2.0 that the student is being placed on academic probation, that the student may enroll for no more than 9 graduate credit hours or 12 undergraduate credit hours per semester while on academic probation, and that the student is automatically enrolled in a study skills course (GS90 Study Skills, 2 hours) when the student registers the next term/semester. The study skills course is required each semester while on probation. A student may not enroll for Study Skills without enrolling in at least one other course. Credit for this course does not count toward meeting degree requirements. For further information, see the Study Skills policy under Academic Policy section of this catalog.

Being placed on academic probation will affect a student’s eligibility to receive financial aid. Students receiving financial aid should also see the Satisfactory Academic Progress policy under Financial Aid in the Finance section of this catalog. Students under extenuating circumstances may provide a basis for an appeal to enroll in additional classes. Appeals may be made to the Registrar’s Office.

The student who fails to attain at least a 2.0 cumulative GPA by the conclusion of the second semester of the probationary period must withdraw from Midwestern for at least one semester. The student who anticipates returning to Midwestern should seek advice in advance and from the

Admissions Office as to what components would be necessary for readmission. After the withdrawal period, the student may apply for readmission. If the student is readmitted, he/she must achieve a cumulative GPA of 2.0 or above within the following two semesters. Otherwise, the student is ineligible to continue studies at Midwestern without permission from the Academic Policies Committee.

Doctoral students should consult the appropriate doctoral program guide for the policy regarding satisfactory academic standing that applies to them.

### **Advanced Standing by Examination—Master’s**

The Master’s Advanced Standing Program offers qualified, degree-seeking Master of Divinity, Master of Arts in Christian Education, Master of Arts in Church Music, and Master of Arts in Counseling students the opportunity to test out of up to 15 hours of foundational course degree requirements. Advanced Standing credit will be awarded by reducing the number of credits required by the degree. Also, advanced standing courses generally are not transferable to other institutions.

To test out of a foundational course in a Master of Divinity, Master of Arts in Christian Education, Master of Arts in Church Music, and Master of Arts in Counseling degree program, the student is to have met all three of the following criteria as certified by Midwestern’s registrar:

1. Have taken a comparable course of the same general content at the undergraduate level.
2. Have earned a B grade or higher in the comparable course.
3. Have earned an overall undergraduate GPA of 3.0 or higher on a 4.0 scale.

Degree-seeking students who wish to test out of a course will be charged a \$40 per credit hour testing fee and given a study guide for that course one week before taking the qualifying examination. If the student does not take the examination within eight days of receiving the study guide, the option of testing out of that course will be forfeited. The study guide (and copies made of any parts thereof) is to be surrendered at the time of the scheduled examination.

The Academic Office will notify the student and the Registrar’s Office of the result. If the student passes the examination, a ‘P’ (passing grade) for that course will be noted on the student’s transcript. If the student fails the examination, the student will be required to take that course and will not be given the opportunity to retake the qualifying examination. Since courses are offered on a rotating basis, the student will be responsible for ensuring that the qualifying examination is taken early in the student’s degree program, leaving ample time to take the required course if needed.

Students desiring to take an advanced standing examination are to obtain an *Application for Advanced Standing* from the Academic Office. Students must complete a separate form for each course. Students having met the requirements to take an advanced standing examination must obtain the certification from the Registrar and submit the

completed form to the Academic Office for the examination to be scheduled.

Qualified students may earn advanced standing for up to 15 credit hours from the following courses:

BS2200 Elementary Hebrew I	3 hrs
BS2201 Elementary Hebrew II	3 hrs
BS2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
BS2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
BS2300 Elementary Greek I	3 hrs
BS2301 Elementary Greek II	3 hrs
BS2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
BS2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
BS2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	2 hrs
HT3100 History of Christianity I	3 hrs
HT3101 History of Christianity II	3 hrs
HT3110 Baptist History	3 hrs
HT3200 Theology I	3 hrs
HT3201 Theology II	3 hrs
HT3300 Introduction to Apologetics	2 hrs
HT3400 Christian Ethics	3 hrs

Students who graduated from Midwestern Baptist College with the Bachelor of Arts in Christian Ministry and Divinity double major may qualify for a maximum of 18 credit hours for advanced standing if the student achieved a B+ or higher grade in the following courses:

BS2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	2 hrs
HT3100 History of Christianity I	3 hrs
HT3101 History of Christianity II	3 hrs
HT3110 Baptist History	3 hrs
MN5000 Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2 hrs
MN5312 Introduction to Pastoral Care and Counseling	3 hrs
HT3300 Introduction to Apologetics	2 hrs

### **Attendance**

Midwestern expects regular attendance in all classes and students must inform professors of anticipated absences. A student must attend at least 75 percent of class sessions to receive credit. Failure to attend 75 percent of class sessions will result in the student receiving a failing grade for that course. If a student does not attend any class session during the first week of a semester, that student will be dropped from the class unless prior arrangements have been made in writing with the professor of the class. Appeals for exceptions are to be made in writing, supported with appropriate documentation, and submitted to the Academic Dean or Registrar for presentation to the Academic Policies Committee. Students who fail to participate in an online course for 14 calendar days, or who miss more than 25% of the total sessions of an on campus course, will be assigned a grade of “FN,” unless they make prior arrangements with the course instructor. Professional doctoral students must submit an appeal to the Director of Doctoral studies. Research doctoral students must submit appeals to the PhD Director. These appeals will be presented to the Doctoral Studies Committee for a decision.



Professors will record student attendance for every course. If an enrolled student has never attended a course or has ceased to attend or has missed more than 25 percent of class sessions, the professor will notify the Registrar's Office of the student's last date of attendance or non-attendance. Students who begin a course, but at some point in the semester cease attending, and who do not provide official notification, will be assigned a grade of "FN" (failure for non-attendance), and dated to the student's last date of attendance/participation. A grade of "FN" will be assigned when a student stops attending and/or participating in a class for 14 days or longer.

Attendance must be "academic attendance" or "attendance at an academically-related activity" as required by a professor or an academic degree program. Examples include the following:

- Physical attendance in a classroom where there is direct interaction between the instructor and student
- Submission of an academic assignment
- Examination
- Computer-assisted instruction
- Study group assigned by professor
- Participation in online discussion about academic matters.

### **Auditing**

Those who desire to audit classes (non-credit) need to apply as nondegree-seeking students. The student should refer to the Nondegree-Seeking Students section in the Admission of this catalog. When the student completes the enrollment, an audit tuition rate and registration fee per credit hour is assessed. In cases of limited space, priority is given to students enrolled for credit.

Auditing students do not receive academic credit for the audited course, and the hours taken are not computed in the student's grade point average. After the last day to add a class (i.e., the end of the first week of classes), a class audited may not be changed to a credit class. Only regularly scheduled courses may be audited and then only for the scheduled hours. Auditors attend class under the regular class attendance policy. Auditors do not take examinations or quizzes and do not submit assignments for grading by the professor. Participation in class discussions or activities is at the discretion of the professor and requires advance preparation or knowledge of the subject or topic by the auditor.

### **Cancellation of Federal Financial Aid**

Students who have been awarded federal financial aid from Midwestern are subject to the cancellation of their federal financial aid and the removal of the aid previously credited to their accounts for the following reasons:

- Withdrawing from school
- Ceasing to attend classes
- Dropping below half-time status

Cancellation of federal financial aid is made in accordance with current federal regulations and is processed by the Financial Aid Office. For information concerning the current federal financial aid cancellation policies, students should contact the Director of Financial Aid.

### **Catalog Requirements**

Students are required to satisfy degree requirements according to the Academic Catalog that is in effect for the term in which they first enroll at Midwestern. Students not attending Midwestern for more than one year (12 consecutive months) are required to meet requirements from the catalog in effect at the time they reenroll unless prior arrangements have been approved by the Academic Policies Committee. Students may petition the Registrar in writing to meet degree requirements from a more recent catalog provided they are enrolled when that catalog is in effect.

### **Closure or Delayed Opening for Inclement Weather**

Closure or delayed opening of the Kansas City campus due to inclement weather is at the discretion of the President or designated administrator. Unless notified otherwise, the cancellation of Kansas City classes will be announced primarily on the MBTS website. Notice may also be given on local Kansas City television stations. When classes are not cancelled during inclement weather conditions, students should use discretion to prevent endangering themselves or others by attempting to travel to class during dangerous or intimidating conditions or situations. Consideration will be extended to students who cannot make it to class due to safety concerns, children at home, etc.

### **Computer-Campus-Computer (CCC) courses**

Computer-Campus-Computer (CCC) courses are designed to be equivalent in content to full semester courses. Students begin four weeks prior to the one week of intensive lectures on campus with preparation by the student at home via the computer and/or email. These courses are offered during the fall and spring break and during summer and winter breaks. Classes meet Monday through Friday for a week. After the one-week, on campus class, the student finishes course assignments and/or tests via the computer and/or email for the next four weeks. Students utilize the MBTS email address and the internet to complete the CCC Course.

### **Course Changes (Add/Drop or Withdrawal)**

Students are encouraged to finalize their course schedule before the matriculation date. A course change fee is charged per occurrence after the matriculation due date. Ceasing to attend a class at any time without processing a Class Schedule Change Form does not constitute an official drop/withdraw and will result in a failing grade being issued.

Students are responsible for completing and filing the *Course Schedule Change Form* with the Registrar's Office by the published deadlines. Students dropping the last or only class in which they are enrolled will need to complete an Exit Form in addition to the Course Schedule Change Form.

Withdrawing from courses not only affects a student's academic progress, but also may have consequences for financial aid, housing eligibility, or visa status. Financial aid is paid based upon the student's status. Dropping below full time status may require the student to vacate on campus housing unless prior approval was obtained. The student should refer to the following sections in this catalog for more information: Withdrawal from Seminary in the Academic Information section, Refunds in the Financial Information section, and the Academic Calendar in the front section of this catalog for exacts dates and deadlines.

### **Adding On Campus Courses**

Students may add new courses until Friday (4pm) of the first week of the semester, subject to eligibility, space availability, and the policy governing maximum course load. No on campus class can be added after the end of the first week.

### **Adding Online Courses**

Students may add online courses until 4 pm on the first day of a class. No online classes can be added after the first day of a term.

### **Withdrawal From On Campus Classes**

Withdrawing from a 15-week long on campus course after the end of the first week of a semester, but prior to November 1 (fall semester) or April 1 (spring semester), will result in a "W" (withdrawn) grade. Students may not drop or withdraw from a 15-week, on campus course after the above dates, except for medical reasons or other emergencies. After the fall and spring deadlines, the student will receive a grade of "F" if he/she does not successfully complete the course. Exceptions are made by the Academic Policies Committee. In the case of an approved exception, the professor may assign a "WP/WF" (withdraw passing or withdraw failing) grade as appropriate. Courses dropped during the first week of a semester will not appear on the student's transcript. "W", "WP", or "WF" grades will not be computed in the students GPA.

### **Withdrawal from Online or MACCEL Classes**

Students may drop or withdraw from online/MACCEL courses during the first two weeks of the term and will be assigned a "W" (withdrawn) grade with a fifty percent refund of tuition. Students may not drop or withdraw from an online or MACCEL course after the second week, and will receive a failing grade if they do not successfully complete the course. Exceptions may be granted by the Academic Policies Committee for medical reasons or other emergencies. If a student is granted an exception, the professor may assign a "WP/WF" (withdraw passing or withdraw failing) grade as

appropriate. Courses dropped on the first day of a term will not appear on the student's transcript. "W", "WP", or "WF" grades will not be computed in the students GPA.

### **Course Offering Cancellations**

Occasionally, cancelling a class may be necessary due to insufficient enrollment or other extenuating circumstances. The decision for such a cancellation is determined by the Academic Dean. Every effort will be made to provide notice of the cancellation at least one week prior to the first scheduled meeting of the class. The Registrar's Office will advise the student of the cancellation and any other options including the possible rescheduling of the class. MBTS does not assume responsibility for any graduation delay that might result from the cancellation.

### **Course Repetition**

Students must repeat any course in which he/she receives a failing grade. If a student earns a higher grade for the repeated course, the "F" is not removed from the transcript but is not calculated in the grade point average with the new passing grade. Students may repeat a previously passed course only once for the purpose of improving the letter grade. Students may repeat a failed course until he/she has passed the course. Courses repeated must be equivalent in both content and credit hours.

### **Course Substitution**

The faculty has prescribed required courses according to the purposes of the various degree programs; therefore, permission to substitute other courses for the required courses is an exception requiring special approval. A student should obtain and complete a *Master's Course Substitution/Waiver Request* form available in the Registrar's Office. Signatures must be obtained for each course for which a substitution or waiver is requested.

Approval is required from a professor who normally teaches the course and the student's academic advisor. If the course substitution or waiver is for a degree program Foundational Core course, approval must also be obtained from the Academic Policies Committee. If the substitution is for a degree program emphasis course, approval of the Academic Dean is also required.

### **Coursework Requirements**

Course requirements such as readings, reviews, research, and term papers assume that students will invest a minimum of two hours out of class for every one hour in class. Students are advised to adjust their academic workload and employment to provide thorough preparation for each course.

### **Course Waiver by EXCEL Examination**

Degree-seeking master's students who believe they are competent in a required seminary course may apply to take an EXCEL exam to have the required course waived and receive

entry into upper level course work. However, student must complete the waived hours with additional electives. To be eligible to take an EXCEL exam, a student is to have earned an overall undergraduate GPA of 3.0 or higher on a 4.0 scale and have earned a grade of B (3.0) or higher in the course under consideration.

Students must apply for an EXCEL exam through the Academic Office at least two weeks prior to the examination date. A nonrefundable fee of \$25 is charged for each exam taken. Payment is due in advance or at the time of the examination. Examinations are graded on a pass/fail basis.

## Credit Hour

A credit hour is an amount of work represented for the intended learning outcomes achieved in one hour of classroom instruction (i.e., a 50 minute class period) or direct faculty instruction plus a two-hour final exam taken during the fifteenth week or the equivalent.

In nontraditional or specialized courses (e.g., online, internships) where a course may not meet for the equivalent instructional time, instructors may use alternative instructional processes so that students achieve the equivalent learning objectives.

## Credit Hour Load

**Full-time.** Doctoral students are continuously enrolled throughout their programs and are classified as full-time students. Students are enrolled in a minimum of one four-hour class or seminar each semester until they meet all requirements. Master's students are classified as full-time when enrolled for nine or more credit hours during the fall or spring semesters.

**Part-time.** Master's students are part-time students when enrolled for less than nine credit hours during a 15-week semester.

To complete a MDiv degree in three years or six semesters, students must take 15 or 16 hours each semester. Some programs may require additional hours. Students may not exceed the 18 hour maximum load limit without obtaining approval from the Academic Dean. Students placed on academic probation or making less than satisfactory academic progress may be limited in the number of credit hours they may take and, therefore, may be required to enroll in additional semesters to complete graduation requirements.

## Cross-Enrollment through the Kansas City Association of Theological Seminaries

Regular enrollment in another ATS accredited theological seminary in the Kansas City area (Central Baptist Theological Seminary, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, Nazarene Theological Seminary, and Saint Paul School of Theology) qualifies a student for cross-enrollment at Midwestern. Credit on work taken at Midwestern is transferable to the institution in which the student is enrolled.

Subject to prior approval of the Academic Dean, a degree-seeking student currently enrolled at Midwestern may

request to enroll in a course at one of the other Kansas City Association of Theological Seminaries and have the course credited toward a degree from Midwestern. Normally, a student will take no more than four hours per semester in cross-enrollment. Courses taken must be electives. A student may not take more than eight hours in cross-enrollment toward a degree at Midwestern. Courses for cross-enrollment taken at Midwestern should be on campus classes.

## Degree Change

All requests to change degree programs, majors, or concentrations must be submitted to the Registrar's Office using the *Application for Degree Program Change*. All forms must be signed by the student in order to be processed. *Degree Program Change* forms received by the Friday of the first week of the semester will be effective for the current semester. Any form received after this due date will become effective the following semester. Students should be aware that some credit hours may not transfer with through the change. Degree requirements and other policies will be determined by the catalog in force at the time the degree change is made.

Students who are changing their degree from residential degrees to online degrees will be required to take the online New Student Orientation (NSO) course. The Registrar's Office will automatically enroll students in the NSO course. Students who fail to complete the NSO the first time will be enrolled a second time and charged a \$25 fee. The \$25 fee will be charged each time a student has to retake the course.

## Degree Progress

Responsibility for degree progress ultimately belongs to the student. Students can view their degree progress through their student portal. A current curricular appraisal for each degree is also available online at [www.MBTS.edu](http://www.MBTS.edu). Students in need of assistance may contact the Registrar's Office ([Registrar@mbts.edu](mailto:Registrar@mbts.edu)).

## Distance Education (online)

Midwestern requires 30 credit hours for all master's degrees to be completed through on campus classes. The remainder of the degree requirement may be completed through a combination of online and on campus classes. The student should also refer to the Online Course Limits policy in this section.

## Duration of Degree Completion

Students should plan their courses in order to complete their degree within a reasonable time frame. Effective as of June 2, 2013, all course credits applied toward the following degree requirements should be earned within ten years of the awarding of the degree:

- Masters of Divinity
- Master of Arts in Christian Education
- Master of Arts in Church Music

- Master of Arts, in Counseling

Any exception to this policy must be approved by the Academic Policy Committee.

### Earning Two Degrees

The Association of Theological Schools accreditation standards permit a maximum of one-half of the hours earned in one degree to be transferred into a second degree. In addition, at least one-half of the hours required for the second degree must be completed in addition to the courses completed for the first degree.

### The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA)

The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) affords students certain rights with respect to their education records. These rights include the following:

1. **The right to inspect and review the student's education records within 45 days of the day Midwestern receives a request for access.** The student should submit to the registrar, dean, head of the academic department, or other appropriate official, a written request that identifies the record(s) the student wishes to inspect. The Midwestern official will make arrangements for access and notify the student of the time and place where the records may be inspected. If the records are not maintained by the Midwestern official to whom the request was submitted, that official shall advise the student of the correct official to whom the request should be addressed.
2. **The right to request the amendment of the student's education records that the student believes are inaccurate or misleading.** The student may ask Midwestern to amend a record the student believes is inaccurate or misleading. The student should write the Midwestern official responsible for the record, clearly identify the part of the record the student wants changed, and specify why the record is inaccurate or misleading. If Midwestern decides not to amend the record as requested by the student, Midwestern will notify the student of the decision and advise the student of his or her right to a hearing regarding the request for amendment. Additional information regarding the hearing procedures will be provided to the student when notified of the right to a hearing.
3. **The right to consent to disclosures of personally identifiable information contained in the student's education records, except to the extent that FERPA authorizes disclosure without consent.** One exception that permits disclosure without consent is disclosure to school officials with legitimate educational interests. A school official is a person employed by Midwestern in an administrative, supervisory, academic or research, or

support staff position (including law enforcement unit personnel and health staff); a person or company with whom Midwestern has contracted (such as an attorney, auditor, or collection agent); a person serving on the Board of Trustees; or a student serving on an official committee, such as a disciplinary or grievance committee, or assisting another school official in performing his or her tasks. A school official has a legitimate educational interest if the official needs to review an education record in order to fulfill his or her professional responsibility. Upon request, Midwestern discloses education records without consent to officials of another school in which a student seeks or intends to enroll.

Directory information (listed below) is generally considered not harmful or an invasion of privacy if released. Unless the Registrar's Office is informed otherwise by the student in writing, directory information may be released by Midwestern without the student's permission.

**Directory Information.** The following information is considered to be directory information by Midwestern and, therefore, information that is generally not considered harmful or an invasion of privacy if disclosed:

- Name, address, & telephone listing
- Email addresses
- Participation in officially recognized activities
- Date and place of birth
- Photographs
- Dates of attendance, degrees, and awards
- Most recent previous school attended
- Class schedule/roster
- Field of study (program/major)
- Full-or part-time status

Students who do not want to release this information to anyone who does not have an authorized and/or legitimate need to know the above information should notify the Registrar's Office in writing of this desire and the noted information will not be released. If a student specifies that an address and/or phone number not be released, this action will prohibit even friends and relatives from being able to obtain that information from Midwestern.

4. **The right to file a complaint with the U.S. Department of Education concerning alleged failures by Midwestern to comply with the requirements of FERPA.** The name and address of the office that administers FERPA is as follows:  
 Family Policy Compliance Office  
 U.S. Department of Education  
 400 Maryland Avenue, SW  
 Washington, DC 20202-4605

## Final Examinations

Students are required to take final examinations at the times scheduled. School policy prohibits the taking of a final exam early. Students who are scheduled for three or more final exams on the same day may request permission from the course professor to reschedule one exam provided the request is made prior to the exam day. Forms for *Final Examination Change Request* are available in the Registrar's Office. In addition, a student who is unable to take a scheduled final examination because of confining illness or some other serious circumstances should follow the same process as above.

## Grades and Academic Assessment

To assist Midwestern in the ongoing assessment of student learning and achievement, students are asked to complete the confidential, internet-based assessment of their course(s). The confidentiality of student responses is ensured through a system that permits faculty to view only the summary data of each class. Individual student responses are flagged for tracking purposes only and cannot be identified by the faculty nor are they available to faculty. Course assessment(s) may be accessed through the student portal and are made available beginning with the last two weeks of the semester or term. Students have the option of completing the online course assessment at the end of the semester or term and retrieving the grade(s) for their course(s).

Students who do not have internet access may obtain access and/or assistance in Midwestern's library. Students having difficulty accessing their online course information should contact IT personnel at 816-414-3763 or at [helpdesk@mbts.edu](mailto:helpdesk@mbts.edu).

## Grades/Grade Reports

Final course grades are available to registered students through the Internet student portal once they have been received and processed by the Registrar's Office. Students desiring to know their course grades prior to this distribution should contact the course professor(s), not the Registrar's Office. Students must have financial accounts with Midwestern in good standing before grades may be accessed at the end of each semester through the student portal.

Midwestern follows a 4.0 grade-point system to encourage academic achievement. Under this system grades are given certain numerical values per credit hour (the grading system chart is listed below). A failing grade in a course is permanently recorded on the student's transcript, but it is not included in grade point average computation if a student repeats and passes the course.

## Grading System

Master's grading and grade point value system:

A	4.0	AU	Audit
A-	3.7	CR	Credit
B+	3.3	I	Incomplete

B	3.0	NC	No credit
B-	2.7	NG	No Grade Assigned
C+	2.3	P	Passing
C	2.0	W	Withdrawn from course
C-	1.7	WP	Withdraw passing
D+	1.3	WF	Withdraw failing (not computed in GPA)
D	1.0		
D-	0.7		
F	0.0		
FN	0.0		

Doctoral grading, scoring, and grade point value system:

A	97-100	4.0	AU	Audit
A-	94-96	3.7	I	Incomplete
B+	90-93	3.3	NG	No Grade Assigned
B	87-89	3.0	P	Passing
B-	85-86	2.7	W	Withdrawn from course
C+	82-84	2.3	WP	Withdraw passing
C	78-81	2.0	WF	Withdraw failing (not computed in GPA)
C-	76-77	1.7		
D+	73-75	1.3		
D	69-72	1.0		
D-	65-68	0.7		
F	64 or below	0.0		

## Incomplete Grade

An incomplete grade may only be reported for a student who has a passing grade in a course but who is unable to complete the final examination and/or final coursework due to serious illness of the student, serious illness or death in the student's immediate family, or other unusual and substantial cause beyond the student's control.

Failure to appear for a final examination or failure to complete coursework as assigned is not a basis for an incomplete grade. Assigning an incomplete grade to a student must not provide the opportunity for the student to complete work beyond the end of the semester if the extension gives the student an advantage others in the course in similar circumstances did not have. Students are to submit the incomplete coursework/exam to the professor no later than two weeks after the last day of the semester or course. All Incomplete grades must be removed within three weeks after the semester or course in which the incomplete grade was given. At the end of three weeks, the grade defaults to the grade earned that was listed by the professor on the *Incomplete Grade* form.

The student's record shall bear the grade of "I" on any incomplete course until all work is completed. If the student does not submit the assigned work, the "I" grade will be changed to the grade reported as being earned-to-date which includes a zero for incomplete portion of assignments. A student whose circumstances are so extreme that they do not permit the submission of the work within the stated period may petition the Registrar for a further extension.

## Independent Studies

The purpose of Independent Studies is to provide a degree-seeking student the opportunity for advanced research in specialized areas of academic pursuit. Independent Studies are not an alternative approach for completing courses that are available in regular curriculum offerings. A student who wishes to enroll for an Independent Study must meet the following qualifications:

1. The student has completed at least one-half of the hours required for the student's degree program.
2. The student shall not take more than 6 hours of the degree program as Independent Study courses without pre-approval from the Academic Policies Committee.
3. The student has a cumulative grade point average of 3.0 or higher or approval of the Academic Policies Committee.

A student interested in taking an Independent Study must complete the following process:

1. Complete an application available in the Academic Dean's Office.
2. Acquire the Registrar's signature verifying that the student meets the required qualifications.
3. Enlist a professor willing to direct the Independent Study course. If a professor agrees to do so, a learning contract must be drafted and attached to the application.
4. Submit the completed application and learning contract to the Academic Dean for final approval no later than 14 days after the first day of classes of the semester for which the Independent Study is requested.

If approved, the application and learning contract are sent to the Registrar's Office to enroll the student for the Independent Study. The student is to complete the Independent Study course within the semester in which the student is enrolled in the Independent Study. In addition to normal matriculation fees, the student pays a course fee of \$100 for the first credit hour and \$50 for each additional credit hour for each Independent Study course.

Normally, a required course is not available as an Independent Study course. In cases in which the seminary is responsible for scheduling deficiencies respecting required courses, a student may request permission to take a required course as an Independent Study.

## Integrity in Theological Studies

The fundamental purpose of Midwestern is to assist the development of Christian ministers who are equipped to make responsible and relevant witness to the redeeming gospel of Jesus Christ in the context of the vastly complex and rapidly changing modern culture in which God has granted us the grace of life. In accordance with this purpose, therefore, Midwestern dearly cherishes and earnestly seeks to foster among all its students the qualities of spiritual dedication, creative imagination, and personal integrity.

Consequently, the administration and faculty of Midwestern expect, as a minimum requirement, that each student shall do his or her own work. The student is to let every test and examination reflect only the best results of his or her own disciplined study. Likewise, every term paper and written report must represent the student's own original approach to the task assigned, and they should not contain either direct quotations or paraphrases of any part of any other writer's book or paper, published or unpublished, for which due credit is not given to the original author. Such credit should be acknowledged by proper citation (in text, footnotes, and bibliography) of the sources employed.

Unless otherwise instructed by the professor under whose direction the paper is prepared, Turabian's *A Manual for Writers of Research Papers, Theses, and Dissertations* (with such supplements as may be prepared by the faculty) will serve as the guide for citing all sources.

It cannot be exaggerated how strongly Midwestern deplores plagiarism in all its forms. Dishonesty is incompatible with the very purpose for which a student avails himself of its ministries. It is to be desired that one remain without a degree rather than to obtain it by dishonest means, for Christianity cannot countenance conduct that contradicts its basic tenets. It is further to be hoped that each individual will recognize a responsibility for his brother as well as for himself in all such matters.

This statement was first adopted by the faculty of Midwestern on October 5, 1961, and continues to be affirmed by the current faculty.

## Leave of Absence

Emergencies that require a student to withdraw from classes for a time are dealt with on a case-by-case basis depending upon the nature of the emergency. Midwestern seeks to respond to students according to their individual need in these cases.

## Library Use

As a normal part of the educational process, students are expected to use the learning resources available in Midwestern's library for completing course assignments, research, etc. the library collection consists of over 200,000 cataloged volumes in addition to a large body of general and denominational periodicals (625 current subscriptions) and other serial materials. A Curriculum Lab contains curriculum material published by LifeWay Christian Resources, other SBC agencies, and the Woman's Missionary Union.

All students except online students are required to have a Midwestern Identification Card that serves as the student's library card. Access to print resources, computers, as well as online databases is permitted only with a valid ID card.

## Limiting Credit Hours and/or Employment Hours

To exceed the maximum class load of 18 credit hours per semester, a student must obtain approval of the Academic Dean. A student working in excess of 20 hours per week in secular and/or religious employment is advised to enroll for a reduced academic load. The faculty advisor will work with the student in assessing his/her workload. A student working in excess of 35 hours per week in secular and/or religious employment is advised not to enroll for more than 14 credit hours per semester.

## Matriculation

Matriculation is the process by which students become officially enrolled at Midwestern. All students must complete the matriculation process each semester. Matriculation includes the agreement to abide by Midwestern standards of conduct. This includes payment of tuition fees and other related costs, and allows access to the services and facilities offered to students by Midwestern. This process is completed through the student portal. Students should check their Midwestern e-mail account on a regular basis for information regarding deadlines and notices regarding this procedure.

In the matriculation process students must complete the following steps through the student portal:

- Confirm their reading of the Student Handbook (including the required acknowledgments that they have seen and read the policies on student conduct)
- Confirm personal contact information
- Confirm emergency notification information
- Confirm student email account
- Complete the FERPA waiver
- Confirm church membership
- Confirm course registration
- Confirm housing
- Submit vehicle information
- Select 1098-T Preference
- Select Title IV Refund Preference
- Request Bookstore Voucher
- Select payment method
  - Payment in Full
  - Monthly Payment Plan
  - Financial Aid

Failure to meet matriculation process prior to the deadline may result in a business hold on the student's account or cancellation of course enrollment.

## Nondegree-Seeking Students

A nondegree-seeking student is any student who is taking or auditing a course(s) at Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary but has not been admitted into any degree-seeking program at MBTS and has completed the

*Nondegree-Seeking Student Application for Admission* and has been formally admitted. Students may refer to the Admission section of this catalog for more information.

## On campus Requirement for Completion of a Degree

The Association of Theological Schools has established that a comprehensive community of learning is required (unless granted a rare exception) to achieve the complex goal of the personal, vocational, spiritual, and academic formation of students. To achieve this, at least one year of full-time study or its equivalent (i.e., 30 credit hours) is to be completed at Midwestern's main campus in Kansas City.

Because Master of Divinity education expects regular and substantive student/faculty interaction to achieve the stipulated learning outcomes, this interaction requires that at least one year of full-time of academic study or its equivalent (30 credit hours) shall be completed at the main campus of Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary or at an extension site.

For the Master of Arts in Counseling, Christian Education, and Christian Education plus Worship Leadership the on campus requirement for completion of a degree is at least one-third of the required credits at Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary or at an extension site.

For the Master of Arts in Church Music the on campus requirement for completion of a degree is at least two-thirds of the required credits at Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary or at an extension site.

For the Master of Arts in Biblical Languages and the Master of Arts in Biblical Archaeology the on campus requirement is that all courses be provided on the institution's main campus, on an extension site, or through online classes.

These credit hours may be earned through attendance at Computer-Campus-Computer (CCC) courses, inter-term (i.e., January or summer) courses, special courses offered during the week of fall or spring break, on campus master's workshops, and/or by relocating to the Kansas City campus. On campus work may be completed at any time the student is enrolled.

## Online/Internet Courses

All of the online courses are offered for three-credit hours; a few of these same courses are offered on campus but for only two hours. Students should be aware of the difference in credit hours when enrolling for online classes. Questions concerning online credit course should be directed to the online office at 816-414-3614 or mats@mbts.edu.

## Online Course Limits for Seminary

Students with a declared residential program may take one, 3-credit hour online course per semester provided the student takes at least one, 3-credit hour on campus course. However, students living on campus must take 9 credit hours (full-time load) on campus in order to take one, 3-credit

online course per semester. Any appeal to the maximum online courses may be made to the Academic Dean.

### **Pre-enrollment**

Pre-enrollment is strongly encouraged for all current students to secure a seat in courses offered. Before pre-enrolling, students should check their student accounts and make payment arrangements for any unpaid balance.

Pre-enrolled students complete registration by paying the registration, tuition, and course fees before or on their due dates. Students should check their student portal to view registered classes and to make payment arrangements. If a student does not pay the tuition and fees by the due date, the student will be dropped out of the registered classes.

### **Program Extensions for International Students**

The program duration for an F-1 Visa student is determined by the expected length of study established by the school (e.g., 36 months DMin and DCoun; 48 months, DEdMin; 60 months, PhD) and documented on Line 5 of the I-20 by a program end date. If the student realizes that he/she is not going to graduate by the semester documented on the I-20, he/she may request more time (a program extension) prior to the expected graduation for reasons limited to following:

- Changes of major or research topic
- Unexpected problems with research
- Documented illness.

Delays due to academic probation or suspension do not qualify for reasons for extension.

In each case, recommendation for extension must come from the student's academic advisor and dissertation supervisor for doctoral students. Also, students will have to provide updated financial support documentation to verify that they have the financial capacity to stay for the additional amount of time.

### **Readmission of Service Members/Veterans**

Midwestern complies with the federal requirements for Readmission of Service Members/Veterans as specified in Title 34 CFR § 668.18 and listed in the *Federal Register/ Vol. 74, No. 208/ Thursday, October 29, 2009*. Although some exceptions exist, this compliance provides the following assurances:

- A re-enrolling veteran may not be denied readmission on the basis of his or her military service.
- The eligible veteran may enroll during the next term after he or she has indicated intent to re-enroll.
- The eligible veteran may be admitted with the same academic status (i.e., to the same degree program, with the same enrollment status, with the same number of credits, and with the same satisfactory academic progress status).
- During the first academic year of re-enrollment, the veteran is assessed the same tuition and fee charges as were in effect during the academic year he or she left

Midwestern to report for military service unless the difference in cost will be paid by the veteran's education benefits with no loss of benefits to the veteran.

In most cases, the veteran must apply for readmission within five years of completion of military service. In cases where the veteran may no longer be prepared to be readmitted with the same academic status (e.g., to continue in the next level of a language course), Midwestern will make a reasonable effort to help prepare the veteran. This effort might include provision of refresher courses at no extra cost to the veteran or some other appropriate provision.

To re-enroll, the veteran should notify the Admission's Office of his or her intent to reenroll, submit a completed *Application for Admission* form to provide current information to update the student data system, and provide proof of his or her induction or discharge from active military service and a current *Certificate of Eligibility*. The veteran should also contact the Financial Aid Office to complete any necessary paperwork for receipt of eligible benefits and/or financial aid.

### **Registration and Matriculation**

Continuing students can register online for classes through their student portal and are not required to meet with their faculty advisor. Online registration opens April 1 for summer and fall semesters and October 1 for January and spring semesters. The following on campus students cannot register through their student portal but instead must register through the Registrar's Office:

- Doctoral Students
- New Students
- Transfer Students
- Any student with a hold on his/her account

New and transfer students are required to attend New Student Orientation and register for classes during the orientation. Students who are still in the application phase are allowed to enroll in only one class until they are fully or conditionally admitted.

Once a student is enrolled in classes, he or she must complete matriculation before the due date. Matriculation is the process by which a student becomes registered, confirms his/her student information, and makes payment arrangements. For further information, see the Matriculation policy under Academic Policy section of this catalog. For procedures related to the adding or dropping of classes, see the Course Change policy under the Academic Policy section of this catalog.

### **Repayment Policy (Return of Title IV Aid)**

The federal government mandates that students who withdraw from all classes may only keep the financial aid (federal Title IV grant and loan assistance) they have "earned" up to the time of withdrawal. A student who has federal aid and withdraws before 61% of the semester has



elapsed is evaluated according to the U.S. Department of Education guidelines and formula.

To determine the percentage of aid earned, the calendar days completed in the semester are divided by the total days in the semester. Weekends are included, but scheduled breaks that are at least five (5) days in length are excluded. If the student completes more than 60% of the semester, 100% of the aid is earned for the semester. If the student completes 60% or less of the semester, the portion of federal aid determined to be unearned must be repaid to the federal aid programs. The formula used to determine the required return of federal and other student financial aid is finalized within 30 days of the withdrawal date.

For students receiving federal aid, the refund must first be repaid to the Title IV programs, state grants, and institutional funds in accordance with existing regulations in effect on the date of withdrawal and with respect to various types of aid. The Financial Aid Office should be contacted for a calculation of the actual amount the student must return.

If a student has not earned all of the federal financial aid received to date at the point of withdrawal, funds are repaid in the following order: Federal Unsubsidized Direct Loan, Federal Subsidized Direct Loan, Federal PLUS Loan, Federal Pell Grant, state grant and scholarship funds, institutional financial aid, outside scholarships.

In the event a student has received funds for living expenses and an overpayment of federal grant funds occurs, Midwestern notifies the student of the overpayments. The student is responsible for returning the overpayment to the proper federal grant program. Students who fail to repay overpayments are not eligible for additional financial aid funds at any institution until the overpayment has been satisfied.

## **Residency Requirements**

Residency requirement refers to the number of credit hours of a degree that must be earned through Midwestern (i.e., distance education [online] or on campus classes).

Master's and doctoral students must complete 50 percent or more of the credits required for the student's degree program through Midwestern. At least one year of full-time academic study (30 credit hours) or its equivalent must be completed at Midwestern's main campus. For doctoral requirements, students should refer to the doctoral handbook.

The Online Course Limits for Seminary policy in this section explains the limitations for the number of online courses a student in a standard residential degree program may take each semester. The Transfer Credit policy in this section provides information about transfer credits.

## **Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP)**

A student must maintain cumulative grade point average (GPA) of 2.0 or higher for all coursework taken at Midwestern to remain in satisfactory academic standing. The SAP policy is different for undergraduate, master's, and

doctoral students. For guidelines, a student should refer to Academic Probation in this section of the catalog. Federal guidelines require recipients of federal Title IV financial aid to satisfy additional standards (see Federal Financial Aid section in this catalog for detailed SAP requirements).

## **Scheduling Plan**

Midwestern's curriculum is structured around two fifteen-week semesters. Courses are also offered in January and summer terms in one- and two-week intensive formats. Some graduate courses are also available online and are structured around two 8-week terms per semester. The goal of the scheduling plan is to make classes accessible to as many students as possible.

## **Students without a Baccalaureate Degree Enrolling in Master's Level Courses**

Undergraduate students may request to enroll in a master's level course for credit or audit but must obtain approvals from the professor of the master's course, the Dean of the College, the Seminary Academic Dean, and the Registrar for each master's level course. Students may enroll only if space is available. In the event a course reaches an enrollment limit, master level students will have priority. In addition, per accreditation requirements, 80% or more of the registered students must be master's level students. Master's courses used to meet undergraduate degree requirements may not be used at a later time to meet master's degree requirements. Grades awarded are based on the grade and syllabus requirements for the master's level course. Course requirements are not reduced for undergraduate students.

## **Student's Responsibility and Academic Advising**

An academic advisor is available to provide guidance concerning academic programs and to verify the accuracy of course selections, but students are ultimately responsible for knowing program requirements and proceeding to satisfy those requirements in an orderly and timely manner.

## **Study Skills**

If a student's GPA falls below 2.0 at the end of a semester, the student will be placed on probation and automatically enrolled in the Study Skills course when the student enrolls for his/her next course. For example, if an online student only takes a course in Term B, that student cannot take the Study Skills course in Term A. The Study Skill course is a two-credit hour, pass/fail course. Regular tuition and fees will be charged. This credit does not count toward meeting graduation or degree requirements.

The instructor for the Study Skills course will work with the student to help the student develop the requisite skills for academic success. If a student's GPA is not above 2.0 at the end of the first probationary semester, the student must enroll in the Study Skills course again. If at the end of the second

probationary semester, the student still does not have a GPA of 2.0 or higher, the student will be placed on academic leave.

### **Style Guide for Written Papers/Assignments**

All papers submitted by students must conform to the current edition of *A Manual for Writers of Research Papers, Theses, and Dissertations* by Kate L. Turabian unless noted otherwise by the professor.

### **Supervised Ministry**

Supervised ministry is a program designed to prepare students for the regular, practical responsibilities of ministry. Supervised ministry is intended to acquaint students with the expectations that accompany tasks such as performing a wedding, conducting a business meeting, interviewing with a personnel committee, or a myriad of other duties.

### **Time Limits on Degree Completion**

Students should plan their courses in order to complete their degree within a reasonable time frame. Effective as of June 2, 2013, all course credits applied toward degree requirements should be earned within ten years of the awarding of the degree. Any exception to this policy for incoming students must be approved by the Admissions Committee during the admission process. Any admitted student who needs to extend the ten year requirement due to extenuating circumstances must appeal to the Academic Policy Committee.

### **Transcripts**

Transcripts are confidential documents and are issued only when a student submits a *Transcript Request Form* with the applicable fee. The form is available on Midwestern's web page. The Registrar's Office provides official and unofficial transcripts. Transcripts are only issued for persons who have accounts in good standing with the Business Office. Processing may take up to two weeks. Students may view and print unofficial transcripts from their student portals.

### **Transfer Credit**

Midwestern accepts a limited number of credit hours for courses taken at other accredited institutions. To be eligible for transfer, courses must meet the following requirements:

- The course must be equivalent in content and requirements to courses in the Midwestern catalog.
- The course must meet a Midwestern degree requirement.
- The student must have a recorded grade of C- or higher for master's and B or higher for doctoral transfers.

In addition, two-thirds of the credits required in a MBTS degree may be granted on the basis of transfer credits with the following limitation. No more than half of the credits earned as part of the award (completed degree) from

the previous school may be transferred into a degree program at MBTS.

Qualified U.S. military chaplains admitted to Midwestern's DMin program may request the transfer of up to 12 credit hours toward the DMin degree for military training in such areas as Chaplaincy Officer Basic Course, Chaplaincy Officer Advanced Course, and/or ILE/CGSC training. At least one half (12 hours) of the 24 hours required for the DMin degree must be completed at Midwestern.

Master's students transferring from unaccredited institutions (an institution of higher education that is not accredited by a regional or institutional accrediting agency recognized by the Council for Higher Education Accreditation and/or the U.S. Department of Education) may validate master's level coursework with EXCEL exams and/or faculty validation of competency. Upon successfully passing the exam or faculty validation, the student will be awarded transfer credit.

### **Withdrawal from Seminary**

Students may withdraw from Midwestern at their discretion but the withdrawal may affect their academic record. The student is responsible to secure and process the *Exit Form* with the Registrar's Office in order to make withdrawal official. In addition, the student should consider the academic impact for withdrawing from courses. The academic record of students withdrawing from courses during a term is affected in the manner described under "Course Drop" in the Academic Policies section of this catalog.

Students withdrawing from Midwestern should also make proper arrangements with the Financial Aid Office concerning the reduction or cancellation of a student's financial aid award and with the Housing Office to ensure that proper notification is given concerning moving from student housing. In addition, the withdrawing student must communicate with the Business Office in order to arrange for the appropriate payment of any unpaid accounts and to avoid the assessment of late fees, penalties, or additional charges. An exit interview with the Director of Financial Aid is required for any student with a Federal Direct Student Loan.

Nonattendance of classes does not constitute official withdrawal from Midwestern. In order to withdraw from MBTS, students must complete the official withdrawal process through the Registrar's Office.

**Official Withdrawals** are determined by the date when the student began Midwestern's official withdrawal process OR the date when the student officially notified Midwestern of his/her intent to withdraw, whichever is later.

**Unofficial Withdrawals** are determined by the documented last day of a student's participation in an academically related activity.

For a student who leaves without notifying Midwestern because of circumstances beyond the student's control, Midwestern may determine a withdrawal date related to those circumstances. Midwestern always has the option to use the student's last day of documented attendance at an academically related activity.

# GRADUATION

## Application for Graduation

To participate in Commencement and graduate from Midwestern, students are to complete an Application for Graduation form. Forms may be obtained from the Registrar's Office or online. Completed forms are to be submitted to the Registrar's Office for processing. Due dates are listed on the Academic Calendar. A student who submits an application after the due date may receive consideration if the application is accompanied by a written appeal to the Academic Policies Committee. A \$50 late fee will be assessed.

The graduation fee is charged to the candidate's student account at the beginning of the semester immediately preceding Commencement. The fee is nonrefundable and is paid even if the candidate is granted the privilege of graduating *in absentia*.

The candidate for graduation is responsible to confer with the registrar to ensure that he/she has met all degree program and graduation requirements, including the minimum GPA required for graduation. Prior to graduation, a student must settle all current accounts at the Library, Business Office, and the LifeWay Bookstore located on campus. The faculty reserves the right to determine that a student whose conduct has proved to be unworthy of the standards of Christian character is unworthy of graduation, even though all academic requirements have been met.

## Graduation Honors

Graduation honors are awarded to qualified graduates of Midwestern's degree programs. Graduate students who complete degree requirements with an overall cumulative grade point average (GPA) of 3.60 to 3.799 will receive the notation "With Honors" upon graduation. Graduate students with an overall cumulative GPA of 3.80 or above will receive the notation "With Highest Honors" upon graduation. The cumulative GPA includes courses taken at Midwestern to meet degree requirements. Graduates of the Midwestern's Women's Institute program are not recognized with honors.

## Participation in Commencement

Upon satisfactory completion of the prescribed course of study and all other requirements for graduation, the student is entitled to graduate. The requirements for the degree earned by the student will be determined by the catalog in use when the candidate first enrolls at Midwestern. If a student desires to graduate under the requirements from a subsequent catalog issued while pursuing a degree, the student may petition the Registrar for permission to do so. Midwestern may require a student whose enrollment has continued beyond five years to graduate according to the requirements of a more recent catalog.

## Participation in Commencement for Students Lacking Hours

Beginning with the 2011-2012 academic year, students who lack hours for graduation will no longer be permitted to graduate since two commencement exercises are held, one in December and one in May. All requirements must be met to participate in commencement.

## Requirements for Graduation

**GPA Requirement.** To qualify for graduation, master's degree and undergraduate students must attain a 2.0 or above cumulative GPA in all graded work taken at Midwestern or transferred from another institution to meet Midwestern's degree requirements. All doctoral students must maintain a 3.0 or higher cumulative GPA on all work taken during their tenure in the program.

**Residency Requirement.** Student should refer to Residency Requirements policy in Academic Information section of the catalog.

**Attendance at Commencement.** Candidates are expected to be present for Commencement. Under unusual circumstances, a candidate may petition to graduate *in absentia*. A written petition requesting permission to graduate in absentia must be submitted to the Registrar for faculty approval no later than November 1<sup>st</sup> for the Fall Commencement and no later than April 1<sup>st</sup> for the Spring Commencement.

### Other requirements

- Complete *Graduate Exit* form
- Complete exit counseling for students who received federal loans
- Complete Students Outcome Survey/Graduating Student Questionnaire
- Pay any unpaid balances

## Profiles of Ministry-Stage II: Exit

Graduating master's students are required to complete Profiles of Ministry-Stage II, Exit Survey sponsored by the Association of Theological Schools (ATS). The Survey assesses graduates readiness for ministry by exploring characteristics, traits, and sensitivities that clergy and laity across North America value as important for the beginning minister. Following scoring of the survey by ATS, Midwestern's Profiles of Ministry Coordinator provides each student with a copy and interpretation of his/her Profile of Ministry.

## Scholastic Awards

Each year the faculty at Midwestern honor selected members of the graduating class attending the Commencement ceremony who have completed all graduation requirements prior to the Commencement ceremony with the following awards:

**The Association of Youth Ministry Educators Award** - to a graduate who has achieved excellence in youth ministry studies.

**Baker Book House Award in Theology** - to a graduate who has demonstrated excellence in the study of Biblical, historical, and systematic theology.

**Broadman and Holman Seminarian Award** - to the graduate who has achieved the highest grade point average for seminary studies.

**William H. Collier Evangelism Award** - to a graduate who has demonstrated excellence in both the study and practice of evangelism.

**Doctoral Studies Award** - to a Doctor of Ministry or Doctor of Educational Ministry graduate who has demonstrated excellence in seminar studies and the design and implementation of the ministry project.

**Wanda J. Keatley Award** - to an outstanding graduate; the award provides an opportunity for further growth in understanding Biblical backgrounds by providing support for Holy Land travel and study for the recipient (and spouse, if applicable).

**Lora Lee Kieser Church Music Award** - to a graduate who has demonstrated excellence in the church music field.

**LifeWay Preaching Award** - to a graduate who has excelled in the study and practice of preaching.

**North American Professors of Christian Education Award** - to a graduate who has demonstrated excellence in religious education studies.

**J. J. Owens Hebrew Award** - to a graduate who has shown superior progress in the study of Hebrew.

**G. Hugh Wamble Award in Church History Studies** - to a graduate who has demonstrated outstanding interest and achievement in the field of church history, focusing on issues related to religious liberty.

**Wornall Road Baptist Church Award in Theological Field Education** - to a graduate who has excelled in the performance of ministry under supervision.

**Zondervan Greek Award** - to a graduate who demonstrated excellence in the study of Greek.

**Zondervan Theology Award** - to a graduate who demonstrates excellence in the study of theology.

# Programs of Study

## RESEARCH DOCTORAL PROGRAM

### DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (PhD), Biblical Studies

#### Purpose

Midwestern offers a PhD in Biblical Studies with two concentrations: Old Testament and New Testament. The PhD is intended primarily to equip persons for vocations of teaching and research in theological schools, colleges, and universities or for the scholarly enhancement of ministerial practice.

The PhD degree program is under the direction of the Doctoral Studies Office. For more information individuals may call 877-414-3755 or e-mail docstudies@mbts.edu.

#### Admission

In addition to the general criteria for admission to Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, applicants to the PhD degree program must satisfy the following criteria:

1. Hold an earned 60+ hour master's degree, or its equivalent, from an accredited institution, in a theological or related discipline
2. Have a 3.0 grade point average or above on a 4.0 scale for all graduate-level studies
3. Demonstrate graduate-level competency in Biblical Hebrew and Koine Greek (see language requirements below)
4. Demonstrate a basic knowledge of Biblical hermeneutics/interpretation (i.e., by taking an introductory graduate-level hermeneutics course).

Along with submitting all completed application forms and the application fee, the applicant must do the following:

1. Request that original transcripts from each academic institution previously attended be sent to the Doctoral Studies Office
2. Request that official score reports for the Graduate Record Exam or the Miller Analogies Test be sent to the Doctoral Studies Office
3. Submit a copy of a 15-20 page academic research paper on a topic within the applicant's chosen concentration (OT or NT) as an example of the applicant's research and writing skills (see application for required style guide requirements)
4. Provide two academic references and one personal or professional reference
5. Provide a completed *Church Endorsement Form*
6. Arrange for a personal interview with the PhD Director.

International applicants must also submit the results of the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) examination. For the internet-based test (iBT), a minimum total score of 80 is required with a minimum of 20 on each of the Reading, Listening, Speaking, and Writing subsections. Other forms of the TOEFL exam are not accepted unless prior approval is obtained from the Doctoral Studies Committee.

Applicants not meeting all admission requirements may petition to enter the program under provisional status. Students may request additional information about this process from the Doctoral Studies Office (877-414-3755 or docstudies@mbts.edu).

#### Language Requirement

Prior to admission, applicants to the PhD program must possess a working knowledge of Biblical Hebrew and Koine Greek. Competency may be demonstrated by completing 12 hours of graduate-level Greek and 12 hours of graduate-level Hebrew in an accredited institution. Students lacking graduate hours in Greek or Hebrew may demonstrate competency in either language by earning a 'high pass' on a language examination offered by the Biblical Studies Department at MBTS. Students who lack the required hours in either Greek or Hebrew may be admitted provisionally, if they lack hours in the language that is not foundational to their anticipated concentration. However, students must make up this deficiency within the first year of their study.

The PhD degree also requires a reading knowledge of two modern, research languages: German and French. A working knowledge of either German or French must be demonstrated prior to completing the first year of study. Competence in the second language must be demonstrated prior to the beginning of the Tutorial and Comprehensive examination stage. A reading knowledge is to be demonstrated by earning a 'high pass' grade in a course offered by MBTS or on a doctoral language proficiency examination. Modifications or exceptions to these modern language requirements may be made upon the recommendation of the PhD Director and the approval of the Doctoral Studies Committee.

#### Program Objectives

Students graduating from the Doctor of Philosophy program will be able to do the following:

1. Master a discernible field of study within their chosen theological discipline
2. Understand and demonstrate research methodologies and procedures appropriate to their chosen field of study
3. Demonstrate theological inquiry and hermeneutical expertise through writing and teaching within their chosen field of study

4. Exercise the liberty to develop and defend a research dissertation.

### Location

All PhD seminars are offered on Midwestern's main campus in Kansas City, Missouri.

### Duration

The PhD degree is a 60-hour program requiring a minimum of four years of academic study. All work for the degree must be completed within eight years.

### Distinctive Resources

PhD students have access to community life that provides formal and informal educational experiences, religious fellowship, and opportunity for reflection upon the meaning of faith in its relation to education and research. Access to faculty advisors/mentors, opportunity for teaching college and online courses, and preferred access to library resources and reserved study carrels is also provided.

### Curriculum

<b>PhD Core</b> ( <i>all are required</i> )	<b>16 hrs</b>
40020 PhD Colloquium I	4 hrs
40030 PhD Colloquium II	4 hrs
40060 Advanced Biblical Hermeneutics	4 hrs
40070 Teaching Principles and Methods in Higher Education	4 hrs
<b>PhD Concentrations</b> ( <i>select OT or NT</i> )	<b>20 hrs</b>
Old Testament	
40210 Pentateuch	4 hrs
40220 Historical Books	4 hrs
40230 Prophets	4 hrs
40240 Poetic & Wisdom Books	4 hrs
40250 Historical Hebrew Grammar	4 hrs
New Testament	
40310 Synoptic Gospels & Acts	4 hrs
40320 Johannine Literature	4 hrs
40330 Pauline Epistles	4 hrs
40340 General Epistles	4 hrs
40350 Advanced Greek Grammar	4 hrs
<b>Tutorials and Comprehensive Examinations</b>	<b>16 hrs</b>
Old Testament	
40800 Old Testament Textual Criticism	4 hrs
40802 Old Testament Backgrounds	4 hrs
40804 History of Old Testament Research and Interpretation	4 hrs
40806 Old Testament Theology	4 hrs
New Testament	
40810 New Testament Textual Criticism	4 hrs
40812 New Testament Backgrounds	4 hrs
40814 History of New Testament Research and	

Interpretation	4 hrs
40816 New Testament Theology	4 hrs
Special	
40820 Special Topic: Tutorials & Comprehensive Examinations ( <i>Optional</i> )	4 hrs
<b>Dissertation<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>8 hrs</b>
<b>Total Credit Hours</b>	<b>60 hrs</b>

<sup>1</sup>After meeting all the requirements, the student will be registered in 40999 PhD Dissertation – Research for 1 credit hour each semester until the dissertation is completed. When the student is ready for the dissertation defense, the student will be registered in 40990 PhD Dissertation for the remaining hours in order to receive a total of 8 credit hours.

# PROFESSIONAL DOCTORAL PROGRAMS

Doctor of Ministry (DMin) and Doctor of Educational Ministry (DEdMin) degrees offered through Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary are designed for persons seeking a high level of competence in the practice of ministry. The Doctor of Counseling (DCoun) is a program of professional study for students who desire to practice professional counseling at the highest level of clinical competence. The DMin and DEdMin are recognized by the Association of Theological Schools (ATS) as professional theological degrees. The DCoun is recognized by the Higher Learning Commission (HLC). Although the degrees are considered equivalent in quality to the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD), they differ significantly in that the latter seeks primarily to understand the way things are, with practical payoffs being a secondary concern.<sup>1</sup>

These degree programs are under the direction of the Doctoral Studies Office. For more information call 816-414-3755 or email docstudies@mbts.edu.

## Admission

In addition to the general criteria for admission to Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary listed earlier in this catalog, applicants to the DMin, DEdMin, or DCoun programs must have the following:

1. An earned Master of Divinity degree or equivalent from an ATS accredited institution for entrance into the DMin program or an earned Master of Arts in Christian Education degree or equivalent (e.g., MDiv-CE concentration) from an ATS accredited institution for entrance into the DEdMin program. A Master of Counseling (MACO) degree or equivalent from an ATS accredited institution is required for entrance into the DCoun program.
2. A 3.0 grade point average or above on a 4.0 scale for all graduate level studies (students not meeting this standard may request to see the Low-GPA policy for Professional Doctoral Studies)
3. Three years of ministry experience is required for DMin since the completion of the first theological master's degree.

Upon receiving an application packet, the prospective student must submit/provide the following:

1. A completed *Application for Admission form* and application fee
2. A personal essay of 8-12 pages providing the applicant's understanding of Christian ministry and describing the applicant's calling, ministerial service to date, and ministerial goals with an explanation of how

the doctoral program will help the applicant reach those goals

3. A letter of endorsement/recommendation from the applicant's current ministry
4. Academic, personal, and professional references
5. Original transcripts from each academic institution previously attended sent to the Doctoral Studies Office.

International applicants must also score a minimum of 80 on internet-based test (iBT), and 550 on the written version or 213 on the computer version of the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) examination. The TOEFL requirement is waived for Korean students who are in degree programs taught in Korean-Speaking and for Spanish-Speaking students in doctoral programs taught in Spanish.

Applicants not meeting all admission requirements may petition to enter the program under probationary status. Information about probationary admission may be requested from the Doctoral Studies Office (1-877-414-3755 or docstudies@mbts.edu).

## Professional Doctoral Studies Objectives

Students graduating from a Professional Doctoral Studies program will be able to do the following:

1. Draw on the resources of the classical area of theological study
2. Do original field research and needs analysis
3. Organize and motivate others to carry out such program plans with a high level of competence
4. Move beyond routinely accepted techniques of ministry toward new dimensions, methods, and outreach.

## Seminars

Required seminars (doctoral courses) are offered multiple times per year. All new DMin and DEdMin students must complete the Professional Doctoral Colloquium Seminar prior to enrolling in any other seminars. Concentration seminars are also offered at various times throughout the year. DCoun students have a separate course listing from the DMin and DEdMin students.

Each seminar is offered as a week-long intensive course with pre- and post-coursework. The Dissertation Preparation seminar should be completed as the last seminar because it transitions the student into the ministry project phase of the program.

## Location

All foundational doctoral seminars are offered on Midwestern's main campus in Kansas City, Missouri.

## Status

The DMin, DEdMin, and DCoun are continuous enrollment programs. Students enroll in a minimum of two seminars each year until all requirements are met. During the

<sup>1</sup> Charles Conniry, Jr., "Reducing the Identity Crisis in Doctor of Ministry Education," *Theological Education* 40, no. 1 (2004): 138.

project dissertation phase of the program, students continuously enroll each fall and spring semester in 30999 Ministry Project Dissertation-Research (1-6 hours) until the project dissertation is ready to defend; students then register for 30990 Ministry Project Dissertation-DMin or 30995 Ministry Project Dissertation-DEdMin.

Students who are unable to maintain continuous enrollment status may request to be placed on a one-year interrupted status for a medical or ministry-related hardship. A fee of \$250 is assessed for each semester on interrupted status. Students requiring a longer suspension of continuous enrollment may request to be placed on inactive status for a period not to exceed three years. An inactive status fee of \$500 per year is charged to the student. Updated information and admission requirements must be met before reentering the program. No academic work may be done while on interrupted or inactive status.

### **Ministry Project Dissertation**

After the completion of all seminars, the student is required to design, implement, and evaluate a ministry project. The ministry project will demonstrate the student's integration of theological education and ministry practice. From idea conception to oral defense, the ministry project usually takes 10 to 16 months and results in a dissertation of at least 100 pages, not including appendices and bibliography.



# DOCTOR OF MINISTRY (DMin)

## Purpose

The purpose of the Doctor of Ministry degree program is to develop Christian leaders through doctoral level instruction, research, and practice. The program is divided into three major components: Foundational Seminars, Concentration Seminars, and the Ministry Project Dissertation.

## Specializations

Students may specialize by choosing concentration seminars, if desired. The concentration will be indicated on the transcript and the diploma. Directed (independent) studies are available for students seeking advanced training in a particular ministry field. The Doctoral Studies Office (877-414-3755 or docstudies@mbts.edu) can provide additional information.

## Duration

The DMin degree is a 30 hour program designed to be completed in no less than three years. All work for the degree must be completed within five years.

## Military Chaplaincy Program

Qualified U.S. army chaplains admitted to Midwestern's DMin program may request the transfer of 12 or fewer credit hours toward the DMin degree for military training in such areas as Chaplaincy Officer Basic Course, Chaplaincy Officer Advanced Course, C4, and/or ILE/CGSC training. At least one half (12 hours) of the 24 hours required for the DMin degree must be completed at the campus of Midwestern. All of the DMin program fees must be paid regardless of the number of transfer hours. The Doctoral Studies Office (877-414-3755 or docstudies@mbts.edu) can provide additional information about the D.Min Military Chaplaincy Program.

## DMin Degree Objectives

Students graduating from the Doctor of Ministry degree program will be able to do the following:

1. Demonstrate competence in applying theological convictions to any ministry context to which they are called
2. Interpret and apply Biblical texts to life situations by demonstrating accurate, classically defined discipline in the handling of sacred Scriptures
3. Lead the church of God ethically and effectively in pursuing Christ's commission and commandments
4. Demonstrate exceptional skills in the Biblically assigned tasks of proclamation, care, leadership, and/or church planting.

## Curriculum

<b>Foundational Core Seminars</b> ( <i>all are required</i> )	<b>12 hrs</b>
30020 Professional Doctoral Colloquium	4 hrs
30060 Integrating Christian Faith & Practice	4 hrs
30090 Dissertation Preparation	4 hrs
<b>Concentration Seminars</b>	<b>12 hrs</b>
Care and Counseling	
Select four:	
32262 Advanced Biological Basis of Behavior	3 hrs
32266 Counselor Supervision and Health	3 hrs
32274 Advanced Marriage and Family Therapy	3 hrs
32276 Advanced Diagnosis and Treatment of Addiction Disorders	3 hrs
Chaplaincy, Military	
Transfer Hours up to 12 hours	
Balance of Hours may be taken through 30xxx Level Courses	
Church Planting ( <i>may be taken in any order</i> )	
30420 Church Planting Evangelism	4 hrs
30430 Sponsoring New Churches	4 hrs
30xxx Church Revitalization or Leadership Course	4 hrs
Church Revitalization ( <i>may be taken in any order</i> )	
30440 Church Revitalization I	4 hrs
30445 Church Revitalization II	4 hrs
30447 Church Revitalization III	4 hrs
Expository Preaching	
Select three <sup>1</sup> :	
30140 Expository Preaching	4 hrs
30143 Style & Application in Expository Preaching	4 hrs
30146 Doctrinal & Topical Exposition	4 hrs
30150 Preaching & Ministry Practice	4 hrs
Leadership	
Select three:	
30070 Christian Leadership	4 hrs
30330 Developing Christian Leaders	4 hrs
30340 Leadership Issues (topic varies)	4 hrs
30370 Worship Leadership	4 hrs
30380 Spiritual Formation	4 hrs
<b>Ministry Project Dissertation</b> <sup>2</sup>	<b>6 hrs</b>
<b>Total Credit Hours</b>	<b>30 hrs</b>

<sup>1</sup> 30140, 30143, 30146 build on each other, so they must be taken in this order.

<sup>2</sup>After meeting all the requirements, the student will be registered in 30999 Ministry Project Dissertation – Research for 1 credit hour each semester until the dissertation is completed. When the student is ready for the dissertation defense, the student will be registered in 30990 Ministry Project Dissertation - DMin for the remaining hours in order to receive a total of 6 credit hours.

# DOCTOR OF EDUCATIONAL MINISTRY (DEdMin)

## Purpose

The Doctor of Educational Ministry program is designed to provide qualified students a high level of professional excellence in the practice of educational ministry. The program is divided into four major components: Professional Doctoral Core Seminars, Advanced Educational Foundational Seminars, Advanced Educational Focus Seminars, and the Ministry Project Dissertation. Both online and on campus seminars are available.

The theory, relationships, strategy, and practical elements in Christian Education are integrated into each Foundation and Focus Seminar. These then flow into the ministry project.

## Specializations

Students may choose from a number of specializations by adapting the seminars to personal interest or ministry settings. Directed studies, conferences, and research type seminars are available for students seeking advanced training in a particular ministry field.

## Duration

The DEdMin degree is a 42-hour program designed to be completed in no less than four years. All work for the degree must be completed within six years.

## DEdMin Degree Objectives

Students graduating from a Professional Doctoral Studies program will be able to do the following:

1. Draw on the resources of the classical area of theological study
2. Deepen obedience to Jesus Christ to glorify Him through holy living
3. Do original field research and needs analysis
4. Organize and motivate others to carry out ministry strategies with a high level of competence
5. Move beyond routinely accepted techniques of ministry toward new dimensions, methods, and outreach
6. Integrate and articulate educational philosophy, educational theory, and a Biblical worldview
7. Train other teachers and leaders in educational theory and practice.

## Curriculum

<b>Professional Doctoral Core Seminars</b>	<b>12 hrs</b>
30020 Professional Doctoral Colloquium	4 hrs
30060 Integrating Christian Faith & Practice	4 hrs
30090 Dissertation Preparation	4 hrs
<b>Advanced Educational Foundations</b>	<b>12 hrs</b>
30505 Integrating Educational Theory & Ministry Practice	4 hrs
30565 Life Span Development & Educational Practice	4 hrs
30575 Educational Leadership	4 hrs
<b>Advanced Educational Focus (<i>choose three</i>)</b>	<b>12 hrs</b>
30555 Educational Organization & Administration	4 hrs
30680 Evangelism and Mission Education	4 hrs
30685 Disciple Making Through the Family	4 hrs
30695 Disciple Making Through the Age Group Ministries	4 hrs
30911 Leadership Directed Study	4 hrs
30916 Education Directed Study	4 hrs
30921 Special Topic in Christian Education	4 hrs
30945 Conference, Research & Report	4 hrs
30955 Advanced Research, Reading & Report	4 hrs
40070 Teaching Principles & Methods for Higher Education	4 hrs
<b>Ministry Project Dissertation<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>6 hrs</b>
<b>Total Credit Hours</b>	<b>42 hrs</b>

<sup>1</sup> After meeting all the requirements, the student will be registered in 30999 Ministry Project Dissertation – Research for 1 credit hour each semester until the dissertation is completed. When the student is ready for the dissertation defense, the student will be registered in 30995 Ministry Project Dissertation-DEdMin for the remaining hours in order to receive a total of 6 credit hours.

# DOCTOR OF COUNSELING (DCoun)

## Purpose

The purpose of the Doctor of Counseling is to equip professional counselors for clinical practice, teachers in higher education, and ministry. It is a program of professional study for students who desire to practice professional counseling at the highest level of clinical competence. The Doctor of Counseling degree is intended to follow the completion of a MACO degree, or equivalent, and is accredited by the Higher Learning Commission (HLC).

The Doctor of Counseling is unique in its practice of a clinically descriptive and biblically prescriptive counseling model. This model combines the best practices of the behavioral sciences to describe emotional issues and applies Biblical concepts to solve emotional issues. This treatment approach is compatible with counselors who desire to join correctly the Christian perspective with contemporary scientific methodology and clinical techniques of the counseling profession.

## Duration

The program aims to graduate students three years after they begin their studies, by using a combination of on campus, online and facilitated research.

## Doctor of Counseling Objectives

Students graduating from the DMin in Professional Counseling will be able to do the following:

1. Assess, diagnose, and treat clients with a wide range of presenting problems and mental disorders
2. Effectively apply the Clinically Descriptive and Biblically Prescriptive Model in professional practice
3. Evaluate scientific research studies and convert them to evidenced based treatment processes
4. Create a private practice or practice within an agency or church ministry
5. Practice at the highest level of ethical and legal standards in the counseling profession.

## Location

At least one third of the degree must be taken on campus. These one-week courses require pre- and post-coursework. Select counseling classes are offered online using Blackboard as the teaching modality. Other counseling courses are in the Directed Study format.

## Dissertation

After the completion of all seminars, the student is required to design, implement, and evaluate a counseling based research project. The dissertation will demonstrate the student's integration of the Biblically Prescriptive and Clinically Descriptive approach. From idea conception to

oral defense, the dissertation usually takes 8 to 12 months and results in a dissertation of at least 100 pages, not including appendices and bibliography.

## Curriculum

<b>Counseling Seminars</b> <i>(all are required)</i>		
32020	Orientation and Christian Worldview Colloquium	1 hr
32266	Counselor Supervision & Health	3 hrs
32274	Advanced Marriage and Family Therapy	3 hrs
32268	Practice Building	2 hrs
32276	Advanced Diagnosis & Treatment Of Addition Disorders	3 hrs
32260	Advanced Cognitive-Behavioral Treatment	3 hrs
32270	Advanced Diagnosis & Treatment Planning	3 hrs
32272	Advanced Psychotherapy & Treatment	3 hrs
32262	Advanced Biological Basis of Behavior	3 hrs
32090	Dissertation Research Design & Statistics	3 hrs
32991	Dissertation	3 hrs
<b>Total Credit Hours</b>		<b>30 hrs</b>

## MASTER'S PROGRAMS

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary offers two types of professional master's degrees, a Master of Divinity degree and Master of Arts. MBTS also offers a Research/Academic Masters of Arts. Several areas of concentration or majors are offered under each. A Graduate Certificate in Christian Foundations is also offered.

Through these degree programs, Midwestern prepares students to be ministers who demonstrate commitment to ministerial calling, cultural sensitivity, and doctrinal integrity from a Southern Baptist perspective. Midwestern believes that while both men and women are gifted for service in the church, the office of pastor is limited to men as qualified by Scripture. A ministry mindset is instilled in students with an Acts 1:8 foundation. Students are prepared to worship God, evangelize the lost, edify believers, and establish healthy New Testament churches for the purpose of glorifying God.

### Master of Divinity (MDiv)

#### Purpose

The Master of Divinity (MDiv) degree is the basic seminary degree for college graduates. It is the appropriate first professional degree for individuals who anticipate ordination. The standard MDiv degree program requires 90 semester hours. It is designed for individuals who anticipate serving as pastors, evangelists, associate pastors, missionaries, or in other ministries that emphasize expository preaching or teaching of the Word of God. In most cases, the MDiv degree is also the appropriate degree for students who anticipate doctoral training and a ministry of college or seminary level teaching.

To meet the needs of students preparing for ministries with specific concentrations, Midwestern offers twelve concentration tracks within the MDiv degree. All MDiv degree concentrations require 92 semester hours with the exception of Biblical Languages which requires 96. Concentrations are offered in Biblical Languages, Biblical and Theological Studies, Christian Education, Christian Ministry, Collegiate Ministries, Counseling, International Church Planting, North American Church Planting, Preaching and Pastoral Ministry, Urban Ministry, Worship Leadership, and Youth Ministry.

#### MDiv Degree Objectives

Students graduating from the MDiv degree program will be able to do the following:

1. Develop increased Bible and theological knowledge
2. Facilitate interpretation of Scripture using appropriate hermeneutical principles
3. Encourage formulation of theological beliefs based on Biblical and historical perspectives

4. Progress in the practice of classical spiritual disciplines
5. Develop a Great Commission perspective that is demonstrated by skills in evangelism, equipping disciples, preaching and teaching, corporate worship, and leadership.

#### Program Content

The MDiv degree program provides a breadth of exposure to the theological disciplines as well as a depth of understanding within those disciplines. It provides students opportunities for the appropriation of theological disciplines, for deepening understanding of the life of the church, for ongoing intellectual and ministerial formation, and for exercising the arts of ministry.

In order to receive the MDiv degree, a student must complete at least ninety credit hours from courses divided into three categories: Foundational core courses, MDiv Emphasis courses, and Elective courses. Both foundational and emphasis courses, or their equivalents, are required of all MDiv candidates. The foundational core courses provide a knowledge base for further study and application. The emphasis courses focus on the skills necessary for Christian leadership. The elective courses are chosen in accordance with a student's interests and vocational goals.

Understanding of the Christian and Baptist religious heritage is fostered through courses in Old Testament and New Testament, Christian History, Baptist History, Theology, and Missions. The cultural context of ministry is dealt with in Apologetics, Ethics, Evangelism, Pastoral Care, and Missions. Supervised Ministry, Personal Spiritual Disciplines, Evangelism, Pastoral Care, Pastoral Ministry, and Leadership courses deal with the candidates' personal and spiritual formation. Enhancement of students' capacity for ministerial and public leadership is the focus of Supervised Ministry, Hermeneutics, Preaching, Pastoral Ministry, Leadership, Educational Administration, and Music or Worship Leadership.

#### Location

All MDiv students are required to complete at least one year of full-time study or its equivalent (i.e., thirty credit hours) through on campus classes. The Residency Requirements in Academic Policy section of this catalog provide details for the completion of a degree.

#### Duration

The MDiv degree typically requires three years of full-time academic study or its equivalent. Effective as of June 2, 2013, all course credits applied toward the MDiv degree requirements should be earned within ten years of the awarding of the degree:

#### Admission

The MDiv degree is a post-baccalaureate degree. Admission requirements include a baccalaureate degree from

an accredited institution, evidence of the commitment to and qualities desired for pastoral leadership, and the academic ability to engage in graduate education.

### Distinctive Resources

MDiv students have access to community life that provides informal educational experiences, religious fellowship, and opportunity for reflection upon the meaning of faith in its relation to education for ministry.

## Master of Divinity-*Standard*, (MDiv)

### Curriculum

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>43 hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	2 hrs
3100 History of Christianity I	3 hrs
3101 History of Christianity II	3 hrs
3110 Baptist History	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5000 Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2 hrs
5201 Basic Evangelism	3 hrs
5312 Intro to Pastoral Care & Counseling	3 hrs
7001 Theology & Philosophy of Missions	3 hrs
<b>MDiv Emphasis</b>	<b>29 hrs</b>
2200 Elementary Hebrew I	3 hrs
2201 Elementary Hebrew II	3 hrs
2300 Elementary Greek I	3 hrs
2301 Elementary Greek II	3 hrs
3300 Introduction to Apologetics	2 hrs
5445 Supervised Ministry	1 hr
8301 Church Administration	2 hrs
Select:	
5402 Worship Leadership OR	
9410 Fundamentals of Music for Worship Leadership	2 hrs
Men take:	
5110 Principles of Preaching	3 hrs
5111 Expository Preaching	3 hrs
5401 Introduction to Pastoral Leadership	2 hrs
5430 Introduction to Pastoral Ministry	2 hrs
Women take:	
8110-8111 Principles of Teaching I & II	6 hrs
8306 Principles of Leadership	2 hrs
8406 Introduction to Adult Ministry	2 hrs
<b>Electives</b>	<b>18 hrs</b>
<b>Total Credit Hours</b>	<b>90 hrs</b>

## Master of Divinity-*Biblical and Theological Studies*, (MDiv-BT)

### Purpose

The Master of Divinity degree, Biblical and Theological Studies concentration, is designed to provide training and research skills in Bible and theology along with the foundations necessary for ministry in the local church. The concentration provides a solid foundation in languages, theology, exposition, and ministry skills designed to prepare pastors and leaders for ministry service or advanced graduate studies.

### Biblical & Theological Studies Objectives

MDiv students also completing the Biblical & Theological Studies concentration will be able to do the following:

1. Demonstrate a basic capacity to reflect theologically on core issues of ecclesiastical concern
2. Demonstrate the acquisition and refinement of basic academic research skills related to Biblical exegesis.

## Curriculum

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>43 hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	2 hrs
3100 History of Christianity I	3 hrs
3101 History of Christianity II	3 hrs
3110 Baptist History	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5000 Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2 hrs
5201 Basic Evangelism	3 hrs
5312 Intro to Pastoral Care & Counseling	3 hrs
7001 Theology & Philosophy of Missions	3 hrs
<b>MDiv Emphasis</b>	<b>25 hrs</b>
2200 Elementary Hebrew I	3 hrs
2201 Elementary Hebrew II	3 hrs
2300 Elementary Greek I	3 hrs
2301 Elementary Greek II	3 hrs
3300 Introduction to Apologetics	2 hrs
5445 Supervised Ministry	1 hr
8301 Church Administration	2 hrs
Men take:	
5110 Principles of Preaching	3 hrs
5111 Expository Preaching	3 hrs
5430 Intro to Pastoral Ministry	2 hrs
Women take:	
8110-8111 Principles of Teaching I & II	6 hrs
8406 Intro to Adult Ministry	2 hrs
<b>Biblical &amp; Theological Studies Concentration</b>	<b>14 hrs</b>
Select 4 or more hours 3210-3250	4 hrs
Select 4 or more hours 2101-2172	4 hrs
<i>Select either</i>	
2303-2304 Intermediate Greek I & II OR	
2203-2204 Intermediate Hebrew I & II	6 hrs
<b>Electives</b>	<b>10 hrs</b>
<b>Total Credit Hours</b>	<b>92 hrs</b>

## Master of Divinity-*Biblical Languages*, (MDiv-BL)

### Purpose

The Master of Divinity degree, Biblical Languages concentration, cultivates a Christian lifestyle, offers instruction in classical theological disciplines, and develops ministry skills in Biblical languages.

### Biblical Languages Major Objectives

MDiv students also completing the Biblical Languages concentration will be able to do the following:

1. Demonstrate a focused knowledge of Biblical languages
2. Demonstrate the acquisition and refinement of basic academic research skills related to Biblical exegesis
3. Demonstrate a basic capacity to reflect theologically on core issues related to Biblical exegesis.

## Curriculum

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>43 hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	2 hrs
3100 History of Christianity I	3 hrs
3101 History of Christianity II	3 hrs
3110 Baptist History	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5000 Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2 hrs
5201 Basic Evangelism	3 hrs
5312 Intro to Pastoral Care & Counseling	3 hrs
7001 Theology & Philosophy of Missions	3 hrs
<b>MDiv Emphasis</b>	<b>17 hrs</b>
3300 Introduction to Apologetics	2 hrs
5445 Supervised Ministry	1 hr
8301 Church Administration	2 hrs
Select:	
5402 Worship Leadership OR	
9410 Fundamentals of Music for Worship Leadership	2 hrs
Men take:	
5110 Principles of Preaching	3 hrs
5111 Expository Preaching	3 hrs
5401 Introduction to Pastoral Leadership	2 hrs
5430 Introduction to Pastoral Ministry	2 hrs
Women take:	
8110 Principles of Teaching I	3 hrs
8111 Principles of Teaching II	3 hrs
8306 Principles of Leadership	2 hrs
8406 Introduction to Adult Ministry	2 hrs
<b>BL Emphasis</b>	<b>30 hrs</b>
2200-2201 Elementary Hebrew I & II	6 hrs
2203-2204 Intermediate Hebrew I & II	6 hrs
2300-2301 Elementary Greek I & II	6 hrs
2303-2304 Intermediate Greek I & II	6 hrs
Biblical Language Elective	6 hrs
<b>Concluding Evaluation</b> —a comprehensive written and/or oral exam	0 hrs
<b>Electives</b>	<b>6 hrs</b>
<b>Total Credit Hours</b>	<b>96 hrs</b>

## Master of Divinity-*Christian Education*, (MDiv-CE)

### Purpose

The Master of Divinity degree, Christian Education concentration, cultivates a Christian lifestyle, offers instruction in classical theological disciplines, and develops ministry skills in Christian Education.

### CE Concentration Objectives

MDiv students with Christian Education concentration will be able to do the following:

1. Demonstrate an understanding of Biblical, theological, historical, philosophical, and psychological foundations of Christian education
2. Demonstrate a basic understanding of the developmental theories of Christian education
3. Demonstrate a basic understanding of the operative principles and administrative approaches for the educational ministry of the church
4. Demonstrate professional skills of Christian Education supporting the tasks of evangelism, teaching, leadership training, and age group ministry.

## Curriculum

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>43 hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	2 hrs
3100 History of Christianity I	3 hrs
3101 History of Christianity II	3 hrs
3110 Baptist History	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5000 Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2 hrs
5201 Basic Evangelism	3 hrs
5312 Intro to Pastoral Care & Counseling	3 hrs
7001 Theology & Philosophy of Missions	3 hrs
<b>MDiv Emphasis</b>	<b>11 hrs</b>
5445 Supervised Ministry	1 hr
8301 Church Administration	2 hrs
Select:	
2200-2201 Elementary Hebrew I & II OR	
2300-2301 Elementary Greek I & II	6 hrs
Men take:	
5430 Introduction to Pastoral Ministry	2 hrs
Women take:	
8406 Introduction to Adult Ministry	2 hrs
<b>CE Concentration</b>	<b>22 hrs</b>
8102 Foundations of Education	3 hrs
8110-8111 Principles of Teaching I & II <sup>1</sup>	6 hrs
8200 Life Span Development	3 hrs
8306 Principles of Leadership <sup>2</sup>	2 hrs
8330 Technology for Christian Ministry	2 hrs
8340 Missions Education	2 hrs
8420 The Minister of Education	2 hrs
Select:	
8228 Learning Styles OR	
8304 Educational Administration	2 hrs
<b>Electives</b>	<b>16 hrs</b>
<b>Total Credit Hours</b>	<b>92 hrs</b>

<sup>1</sup> Male students who anticipate a preaching ministry may take MN5110 Principles of Preaching in lieu of CE8110 Principles of Teaching I and MN5111 Expository Preaching in lieu of CE8111 Principles of Teaching II.

<sup>2</sup> Male students who anticipate a pastoral ministry may take MN5401 Introduction to Pastoral Leadership in lieu of CE8306 Principles of Leadership.



## Master of Divinity-*Christian Ministry* (MDiv-CM)

### Purpose

The Master of Divinity degree, Christian Ministry, provides a large number of elective hours, and is designed to afford students maximum flexibility to their degree program.

### CM Concentration Objective

MDiv students with Christian Ministry concentration will be able to do the following:

1. Demonstrate an understanding of the Biblical, Theological, Historical, Philosophical, and Missional foundations for Christian Ministry.
2. Demonstrate a basic skill in the application of Christian doctrine to the practice of church ministry.

## Curriculum

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>43 hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	2 hrs
3100 History of Christianity I	3 hrs
3101 History of Christianity II	3 hrs
3110 Baptist History	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5000 Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2 hrs
5201 Basic Evangelism	3 hrs
5312 Intro to Pastoral Care & Counseling	3 hrs
7001 Theology & Philosophy of Missions	3 hrs
<b>MDiv Emphasis</b>	<b>19 hrs</b>
2200 Elementary Hebrew I	3 hrs
2201 Elementary Hebrew II	3 hrs
2300 Elementary Greek I	3 hrs
2301 Elementary Greek II	3 hrs
3300 Introduction to Apologetics	2 hrs
8301 Church Administration	2 hrs
5430 Introduction to Pastoral Ministry (Women take CE8406 Intro to Adult Ministry)	2 hrs
5445 Supervised Ministry	1 hr
<b>CM Concentration</b>	<b>10 hrs</b>
7021 Intro. to Church Planting & Revitalization	3 hrs
8200 Life Span Development	3 hrs
8306 Principles of Leadership	2 hrs
8228 Learning Styles	2 hrs
<b>Electives</b>	<b>20 hrs</b>
<b>Total Credit Hours</b>	<b>92 hrs</b>

## Master of Divinity-*Collegiate Ministries*, (MDiv-COL)

### Purpose

The Master of Divinity degree, Collegiate Ministries concentration, cultivates a Christian lifestyle, offers instruction in classical theological disciplines, and develops ministry skills appropriate to collegiate ministry.

### COL Concentration Objectives

MDiv students with the Collegiate Ministries concentration will be able to do the following:

1. Demonstrate discipleship skills applicable to ministry in higher educational settings
2. Apply a Christian worldview to the challenges of discipling students in a higher educational setting.

## Curriculum

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>43 hr</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	2 hrs
3100 History of Christianity I	3 hrs
3101 History of Christianity II	3 hrs
3110 Baptist History	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5000 Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2 hrs
5201 Basic Evangelism	3 hrs
5312 Intro to Pastoral Care & Counseling	3 hrs
7001 Theology & Philosophy of Missions	3 hrs
<b>MDiv Emphasis</b>	<b>19 hrs</b>
3300 Introduction to Apologetics	2 hrs
5445 Supervised Ministry	1 hr
Select:	
2200-2201 Elementary Hebrew I & II OR	
2300-2301 Elementary Greek I & II	6 hrs
Men take:	
5110 Principles of Preaching	3 hrs
5111 Expository Preaching	3 hrs
5401 Introduction to Pastoral Leadership	2 hrs
5430 Introduction to Pastoral Ministry	2 hrs
Women take:	
8110-8111 Principles of Teaching I & II	6 hrs
8306 Principles of Leadership	2 hrs
8406 Introduction to Adult Ministry	2 hrs
<b>COL Concentration</b>	<b>24 hrs</b>
5214 World Religions, Cults, & Their Evangelization	3 hrs
5605 Raising Finances for Salary and Ministry	3 hrs
5611 Making Disciples	3 hrs
5613 Developing Disciple Makers	3 hrs
5620 The Collegiate Minister	3 hrs
5657 Training for Overseas Service	3 hrs
5661 Overseas Ministry Experience	3 hrs
5663 Collegiate Ministry Internship	3 hrs
<b>Electives</b>	<b>6 hrs</b>
<b>Total Credit Hours</b>	<b>92 hrs</b>

## Master of Divinity-Counseling, (MDiv-CO)

### Purpose

The Master of Divinity degree, Counseling concentration, cultivates a Christian lifestyle, offers instruction in classical theological disciplines, and develops ministry skills appropriate for a counseling ministry.

The Master of Divinity degree, Counseling concentration is designed to help students meet the educational requirements for licensure in Missouri. The goal is to provide the student with the skills required to deliver appropriate professional counseling services to individuals in either a ministry or private setting. Graduation does not guarantee licensure eligibility since other factors may disqualify the student from eligibility for a license. Students seeking a license in Missouri and/or Kansas are encouraged to read the licensure requirements on the internet at <http://www.pr.mo.gov/counselors.asp> or <http://www.ksbsrb.org>.

The seminary reserves the right to require the student to obtain professional counseling for himself or for herself, if necessary, or to require the student to move to another degree program if that change is deemed necessary. The student would be notified of these actions privately with due time to allow for the changes.

### CO Concentration Objectives

MDiv students also completing the Counseling concentration will be able to do the following:

1. Demonstrate an understanding of the Biblical, theological, historical, and psychological foundations of Christian counseling
2. Demonstrate an understanding of how developmental issues and trauma experiences impact the counseling process
3. Demonstrate an understanding of how to select, train, supervise, and evaluate a lay, care-giving ministry that supports the work of the local church, association, and denomination
4. Identify the causes and treatments of the most common counseling problems encountered in a ministry or private setting and apply appropriate counseling principles and techniques to correct the problems
5. Demonstrate professional skills in the areas of diagnosis, treatment, preventive care, remedial care, referral, self-care, and support group ministry.

### Curriculum

Foundational Core		40 hrs
2210	Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211	Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310	New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311	New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400	Introduction to Hermeneutics	2 hrs
3100	History of Christianity I	3 hrs
3101	History of Christianity II	3 hrs

3110	Baptist History	3 hrs
3200	Theology I	3 hrs
3201	Theology II	3 hrs
3400	Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5000	Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2 hrs
5201	Basic Evangelism	3 hrs
7001	Theology & Philosophy of Missions	3 hrs

### MDiv Emphasis 13 hrs

Select:

2200-2201	Elementary Hebrew I & II OR	
2300-2301	Elementary Greek I & II	6 hrs

Select One, Group A or B:

#### Group A Preaching/Teaching Emphasis (7 hrs):

Open Elective		1 hr
Men take:		
5110	Principles of Preaching	3 hrs
5111	Expository Preaching	3 hrs
Women take:		
8110-8111	Principles of Teaching I & II	6 hrs

#### Group B Ministry Emphasis (7 hrs):

5445	Supervised Ministry	1 hr
8301	Church Administration	2 hrs
Men take:		
5401	Introduction to Pastoral Leadership	2 hrs
5430	Introduction to Pastoral Ministry	2 hrs
Women take:		
8306	Principles of Leadership	2 hrs
8406	Introduction to Adult Ministry	2 hrs

### CO Concentration 36 hrs

5501	Counseling Theories	3 hrs
5505	Professional Orientation and Ethics	3 hrs
5530	Theory & Methods of Group Counseling <sup>1</sup>	3 hrs
5532	The Helping Relationship <sup>1</sup>	3 hrs
5534	Abnormal Psychology: Theory, Diagnosis, & Treatment	3 hrs
5535	Psychological Tests & Measurements <sup>1</sup>	3 hrs
5537	Career Development and Counseling <sup>1</sup>	3 hrs
5539	Multicultural Counseling <sup>1</sup>	3 hrs
5554	Supervised Counseling Practicum	3 hrs
5555	Supervised Counseling Internship	3 hrs
5557	Research Methods <sup>1</sup>	3 hrs
8200	Life Span Development	3 hrs

### Electives 3 hrs

### Total Credit Hours 92 hrs

<sup>1</sup> If state licensure is not desired, the student may petition to substitute one of the following recommended electives for this required course.

Recommended Electives (not required): if desired, these electives may be taken in addition to the 92 hours required for the MDiv-CO degree program toward satisfying licensure requirements.

5522	Marriage and Family Counseling	3 hrs
5524	Diagnosis & Treatment of Childhood & Adolescent Disorders	3 hrs
5526	Diagnosis & Treatment of Addiction Disorders	3 hrs
5528	Biological Basis of Behavior	3 hrs
5540	Special Topics in Counseling	2-3 hrs
5542	Integration of Christian Theology & Counseling	3 hrs

## Master of Divinity-*International Church Planting*, (MDiv-ICP)

### Purpose

The Master of Divinity degree, International Church Planting concentration, is offered in cooperation with the International Mission Board (IMB) of the Southern Baptist Convention. The degree program includes two years of study at Midwestern and two (or three) years of international field based service and study in cooperation with the IMB (i.e., “2+2” or “2+3”). Students completing the program qualify for appointment as career missionaries with the IMB without additional stateside ministry experience. The concentration cultivates a Christian lifestyle, offers instruction in classical theological disciplines, and develops ministry skills focused on establishing healthy New Testament churches in international settings.

### ICP Concentration Objective

MDiv students with the International Church Planting concentration will be able to demonstrate skills necessary to start Baptist churches in international settings.

### MDiv-ICP Reverse 2+2 or 2+3 Option

The MDiv-ICP reverse 2+2 or 2+3 option provides current or former missionary personnel who have served overseas opportunity to receive credit for their practical experience on their previous experience in the missionary field. To qualify to receive credit under the MDiv-ICP reverse 2+2 or 2+3 option, the applicant must do the following:

1. Complete an accredited baccalaureate degree in Biblical or Christian studies and qualify in all other ways for admissions to Midwestern as a degree-seeking master’s student
2. Complete a minimum of two years of uninterrupted overseas missionary service with a known or recognized mission organization (preferably the IMB)
3. Complete their assignment overseas in a primarily ministry assignment (church planting, collegiate evangelism, or general evangelism) and have a field supervisor who can provide a written evaluation of the applicant’s ministry work experience
4. Complete a telephone or personal interview with Midwestern’s international missions professor or other designated official
5. Complete a proficiency test in their ministry language if credit is desired for MS7210 Language Learning Practicum (3 hrs)
6. Read the required texts for each course for which credit is sought.

To receive credit for missionary field learning experiences, the student must obtain approval from the Director of the ICP program.

## Curriculum

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>43 hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	2 hrs
3100 History of Christianity I	3 hrs
3101 History of Christianity II	3 hrs
3110 Baptist History	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5000 Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2 hrs
5201 Basic Evangelism	3 hrs
5312 Intro to Pastoral Care & Counseling	3 hrs
7001 Theology & Philosophy of Missions	3 hrs
<b>MDiv Emphasis</b>	<b>12 hrs</b>
Select:	
2200-2201 Elementary Hebrew I & II OR	
2300-2301 Elementary Greek I & II	6 hrs
Men take:	
5110 Principles of Preaching	3 hrs
5111 Expository Preaching	3 hrs
Women Take:	
8110-8111 Principles of Teaching I & II	6 hrs
<b>ICP Concentration</b>	<b>25 hrs</b>
5424 Interpersonal Communication & Conflict Management	2 hrs
7021 Intro to Church Planting & Revitalization	3 hrs
7206 Missionary Anthropology <sup>1</sup>	2 hrs
7209 Cross-Cultural Communication & Language Learning	2 hrs
7210 Language Learning Practicum <sup>2</sup>	3 hrs
7216 Cross-Cultural Church Planting <sup>1</sup>	2 hrs
7217 International Church Planting Practicum I <sup>2</sup>	3 hrs
7218 International Church Planting Practicum II <sup>2</sup>	3 hrs
7219 International Church Planting Practicum III <sup>2</sup>	3 hrs
MS World Religions (Select One):	2 hrs
7302 Studies in Islam	
7304 Studies in the Religions of Asia	
7306 Studies in Buddhism	
7308 Studies in the Religions of Africa	
<b>Electives</b>	<b>12 hrs</b>
<b>Total Credit Hours</b>	<b>92 hrs</b>

<sup>1</sup> 7206 Missionary Anthropology or 7216 Cross-Cultural Church Planting may be completed at Midwestern or on the mission field as part of the IMB’s 2+2 or 2+3 program.

<sup>2</sup> 7210 Language Learning Practicum and 7217, 7218, and 7219 International Church Planting Practicum I, II, and III must be completed on the mission field as part of the IMB’s 2+2 or 2+3 program.

## Master of Divinity-North American Church Planting, (MDiv-NACP)

The Master of Divinity degree, North American Church Planting (NACP) concentration, is offered through participation in the Nehemiah Project of the Southern Baptist Convention's North American Mission Board (NAMB). The NACP concentration cultivates a Christian lifestyle, offers instruction in classical theological disciplines, and develops ministry skills focused on establishing healthy New Testament churches in North America.

The Nehemiah Project is a cooperative intern strategy that links Southern Baptist churches, associations, state conventions, training institutions, and the NAMB to prepare church planters to plant healthy, reproducing churches. To participate in the Nehemiah Project, students must meet criteria established by the Nehemiah Project as well as Midwestern's admission requirements.

Nehemiah Project Two-plus-Two Option is for qualified MDiv-NACP students who complete 74 credit hours of core courses and who may finish the final 18 credit hours while deployed as a Nehemiah Project church planting missionary. This option requires two years of full-time study, or its equivalent, prior to appointment as a Nehemiah Project church planter. Qualified students then serve as full-time church planters for two years while completing the remaining 18 credit hours of the MDiv-NACP program.

### NACP Concentration Objectives

MDiv students with the North American Church Planting concentration will be able to do the following:

1. Demonstrate a basic understanding of operative principles and administrative approaches for church planting through practical experiences
2. Utilize church planting skills in ministry
3. Demonstrate the commitment necessary to start healthy, reproducing congregations in a North American context
4. Use church planting resources through SBC conventions and associations.

### Curriculum

<b>Foundational Core</b>		<b>43 hrs</b>
2210	Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211	Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310	New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311	New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400	Introduction to Hermeneutics	2 hrs
3100	History of Christianity I	3 hrs
3101	History of Christianity II	3 hrs
3110	Baptist History	3 hrs
3200	Theology I	3 hrs
3201	Theology II	3 hrs

3400	Christian Ethics <sup>1</sup>	3 hrs
5000	Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2 hrs
5201	Basic Evangelism	3 hrs
5312	Intro to Pastoral Care & Counseling	3 hrs
7001	Theology & Philosophy of Missions	3 hrs

### MDiv Emphasis **21 hrs**

3300	Introduction to Apologetics <sup>1</sup>	2 hrs
5445	Supervised Ministry	1 hr
8301	Church Administration	2 hrs
Select:		
2200-2201 Elementary Hebrew I & II OR		
2300-2301 Elementary Greek I & II		6 hrs

### Men take:

5110	Principles of Preaching <sup>2</sup>	3 hrs
5111	Expository Preaching <sup>3</sup>	3 hrs
5401	Introduction to Pastoral Leadership	2 hrs
5430	Introduction to Pastoral Ministry	2 hrs

### Women take:

8110-8111	Principles of Teaching I & II	6 hrs
8306	Principles of Leadership	2 hrs
8406	Introduction to Adult Ministry	2 hrs

### NACP Concentration **23 hrs**

5224	Church Evangelism	2 hrs
7021	Introduction to Church Planting & Revitalization	3 hrs
7101	Cultural Setting for Ministry	2 hrs
7105	Introduction to Church Growth	2 hrs
7108	Strategies & Methodologies for Church Planting	2 hrs
7111	North American Church Planting Seminar <sup>1</sup>	2 hrs
7113	North American Church Planting Practicum <sup>1</sup>	4 hrs
7116	Researching and Resourcing the Church Start <sup>1</sup>	2 hrs
7214	Contextualization	2 hrs
8340	Missions Education	2 hrs

### Electives<sup>1</sup> **5 hrs**

### Total Credit Hours **92 hrs**

<sup>1</sup> Under the Two-plus-Two option, these 18 credit hours are completed while deployed as a Nehemiah Project church planting missionary.

<sup>2</sup> Male students required by the Nehemiah Program to take a non-preaching track take 8110 Principles of Teaching I in lieu of 5110 Principles of Preaching.

<sup>3</sup> Male students required by the Nehemiah Program to take a non-preaching track take 8111 Principles of Teaching II in lieu of 5111 Expository Preaching.

## Master of Divinity-*Preaching and Pastoral Ministry* (MDiv-PP)

### Purpose

The Master of Divinity degree, Preaching & Pastoral Ministry concentration, is designed to prepare men called to serve as pastor of a local congregation. The concentration provides a foundation of biblical studies, exposition and ministry skills designed to prepare pastors for service in the local church.

### Preaching & Pastoral Ministry Objectives

MDiv students completing the Preaching & Pastoral Ministry concentration will be able to do the following:

1. Demonstrate a capacity to reflect theologically on core issues related to Biblical exegesis.
2. Demonstrate an understanding of the ministry skills needed to lead a local congregation.

## Curriculum

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>43 hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	2 hrs
3100 History of Christianity I	3 hrs
3101 History of Christianity II	3 hrs
3110 Baptist History	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5000 Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2 hrs
5201 Basic Evangelism	3 hrs
5312 Intro to Pastoral Care & Counseling	3 hrs
7001 Theology & Philosophy of Missions	3 hrs
<b>MDiv Emphasis</b>	<b>27 hrs</b>
2200 Elementary Hebrew I	3 hrs
2201 Elementary Hebrew II	3 hrs
2300 Elementary Greek I	3 hrs
2301 Elementary Greek II	3 hrs
3300 Introduction to Apologetics	2 hrs
5445 Supervised Ministry	1 hr
8301 Church Administration	2 hrs
5110 Principles of Preaching	3 hrs
5111 Expository Preaching	3 hrs
5401 Introduction to Pastoral Leadership	2 hrs
5430 Introduction to Pastoral Ministry	2 hrs
<b>Preaching &amp; Pastoral Ministry Concentration</b>	<b>16 hrs</b>
8406 Introduction to Adult Ministry	2 hrs
8306 Principles of Leadership	2 hrs
5522 Marriage and Family Counseling	3 hrs
<i>Select</i>	
5120 Personal Refinement in Exp. Preaching OR	
5130 Advanced Expository Preaching	3 hrs
<i>Select:</i>	
2303-2304 Intermediate Greek I & II OR	
2203-2204 Intermediate Hebrew I & II	6 hrs
<b>Electives</b>	<b>6 hrs</b>
<b>Total Credit Hours</b>	<b>92 hrs</b>

## Master of Divinity-*Urban Ministry*, (MDiv-UM)

### Purpose

The Master of Divinity degree, Urban Ministry concentration, cultivates a Christian lifestyle, offers instruction in classical theological disciplines, and develops ministry skills focused on effective urban ministry.

### UM Concentration Objectives

MDiv students with the Urban Ministry concentration will be able to the following:

1. Explain the diversity of the global urban setting, including religion, ethnicity, and culture in order to identify its issues, opportunities, and threats
2. Describe historical examples and theological issues related to urban evangelism
3. List a variety of effective methodologies for urban evangelism
4. Apply appropriate ministry skills in the urban setting.

## Curriculum

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>43 hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	2 hrs
3100 History of Christianity I	3 hrs
3101 History of Christianity II	3 hrs
3110 Baptist History	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5000 Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2 hrs
5201 Basic Evangelism	3 hrs
5312 Intro to Pastoral Care & Counseling	3 hrs
7001 Theology & Philosophy of Missions	3 hrs
<b>MDiv Emphasis 17 hrs</b>	
5445 Supervised Ministry	1 hr
8301 Church Administration	2 hrs
Select:	
2200-2201 Elementary Hebrew I & II OR	
2300-2301 Elementary Greek I & II	6 hrs
Men take:	
5110 Principles of Preaching	3 hrs
5111 Expository Preaching	3 hrs
5430 Introduction to Pastoral Ministry	2 hrs
Women take:	
8110-8111 Principles of Teaching I & II	6 hrs
8406 Introduction to Adult Ministry	2 hrs
<b>UE Concentration</b>	<b>24 hrs</b>
5214 World Religions, Cults, and Their Evangelization	3 hrs
5223 Urban World Evangelism	2 hrs
5224 Church Evangelism	2 hrs
7021 Introduction to Church Planting & Revitalization	3 hrs
7206 Missionary Anthropology	2 hrs
7209 Cross-Cultural Communication & Language Learning	2 hrs
7510 Introduction to Urban Ministry	3 hrs
7520 Revitalizing the Urban Church	2 hrs
7550 Urban Ministry Practicum	3 hrs
Select:	
7108 Strategies and Methodologies for Church Planting OR	7216
Cross-Cultural Church Planting	2 hrs
<b>Electives<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>8 hrs</b>
<b>Total Credit Hours</b>	<b>92 hrs</b>

<sup>1</sup> Two elective courses, 5236 The Pastor as Evangelist and 5232 The Work of an Evangelist, are recommended.

## Master of Divinity - *Worship Leadership*, (MDiv-WL)

The Master of Divinity degree, Worship Leadership (WL) concentration, cultivates a Christian lifestyle, offers instruction in classical theological disciplines and develops ministry skills with an emphasis on foundational musical knowledge and abilities. An undergraduate music degree is not required as a prerequisite for the WL concentration.

### WL Concentration Objectives

MDiv students with the Worship Leadership concentration will be able to do the following:

1. Demonstrate increased knowledge of music and worship issues
2. Develop basic musical skills for worship leadership
3. Demonstrate ministry and leadership skills for the music and worship ministry of a local church.

### Prerequisites and Requirements

An undergraduate music degree is not required as a prerequisite for the WL concentration. Before taking WL courses, students are required to satisfy pre-master's qualifications in music theory, music history, and conducting through placement exams or additional coursework. Placement exams are given prior to each fall and spring semester. WL concentration students choose a major performance area: voice, piano, organ, or guitar. (Other instruments may also be considered depending on availability of applied faculty.)

A secondary performance area is also selected. If the major area of performance is voice or a non-keyboard instrument, the secondary area will be piano. If the major area of performance is piano or organ, the secondary area will normally be voice. A limited level of proficiency in both piano and voice is required for all WL concentration students. Details on proficiencies, placement exams, and recital requirements are contained in the Church Music Program Handbook (Students should refer to placement exams requirements in Master of Arts in Church Music section of this catalog.

### Curriculum

Foundational Core	43 hrs
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	2 hrs
3100 History of Christianity I	3 hrs
3101 History of Christianity II	3 hrs
3110 Baptist History	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	3 hrs

5000	Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2 hrs
5201	Basic Evangelism	3 hrs
5312	Intro to Pastoral Care & Counseling	3 hrs
7001	Theology & Philosophy of Missions	3 hrs

### MDiv Emphasis 21 hrs

3300	Introduction to Apologetics	2 hrs
5445	Supervised Ministry	1 hr
8301	Church Administration	2 hrs

Select:

2200-2201	Elementary Hebrew I & II OR	
2300-2301	Elementary Greek I & II	6 hrs

Men take:

5110	Principles of Preaching	3 hrs
5111	Expository Preaching	3 hrs
5401	Introduction to Pastoral Leadership	2 hrs
5430	Introduction to Pastoral Ministry	2 hrs

Women take:

8110-8111	Principles of Teaching I & II	6 hrs
8306	Principles of Leadership	2 hrs
8406	Introduction to Adult Ministry	2 hrs

### WL Concentration 23 hrs

9200	Hymnology	2 hrs
9302	Choral Conducting	2 hrs
9400	Music and Worship in the Church	2 hrs
9402	Music and Worship with Children	2 hrs
9414	Music and Worship with Youth and Adults	2 hrs

Music Ministry Elective:

Select from 9416 through 9422		2 hrs
CM	Applied Voice	2 hrs
CM	Applied Study (voice or keyboard instrument)	2 hrs
9551	Performance Lab (concurrent w/ Applied Study)	0 hrs
CM	Choral Ensemble <sup>1</sup>	6 hrs
9550	Applied Recital	1 hr

### Electives 5 hrs

### Total Credit Hours 92 hrs

<sup>1</sup> One hour each semester; MDiv-WL students must be enrolled in a choral ensemble each semester they are enrolled full-time.



## Master of Divinity-Youth Ministry, (MDiv-YM)

### Purpose

The Master of Divinity degree, Youth Ministry concentration, cultivates a Christian lifestyle, offers instruction in classical theological disciplines, and develops ministry skills in youth ministry.

### YM Concentration Objectives

MDiv students also completing the Youth Ministry concentration will be able to do the following:

1. Demonstrate the ability to focus a Great Commission perspective as stated above on the unique ministry needs, relationships, and skills associated with youth and youth ministry
2. Demonstrate an understanding of contemporary youth culture
3. Demonstrate leadership and administration of youth programs.

## Curriculum

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>43 hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	2 hrs
3100 History of Christianity I	3 hrs
3101 History of Christianity II	3 hrs
3110 Baptist History	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5000 Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2 hrs
5201 Basic Evangelism	3 hrs
5312 Intro to Pastoral Care & Counseling	3 hrs
7001 Theology & Philosophy of Missions	3 hrs
<b>MDiv Emphasis</b>	<b>17 hrs</b>
5445 Supervised Ministry	1 hr
8301 Church Administration	2 hrs
Select:	
2200-2201 Elementary Hebrew I & II OR	
2300-2301 Elementary Greek I & II	6 hrs
Men take:	
5110 Principles of Preaching	3 hrs
5111 Expository Preaching	3 hrs
5430 Introduction to Pastoral Ministry	2 hrs
Women take:	
8110-8111 Principles of Teaching I & II	6 hrs
8406 Introduction to Adult Ministry	2 hrs
<b>YM Concentration</b>	<b>19 hrs</b>
8102 Foundations of Education	3 hrs
8214 Adolescent Development	2 hrs
8306 Principles of Leadership <sup>1</sup>	2 hrs
8330 Technology for Christian Ministry	2 hrs
8340 Missions Education	2 hrs
8404 Introduction to Youth Ministry	2 hrs
8424 The Minister of Youth	2 hrs
8434 Youth Ministry Issues	2 hrs
Select:	
8228 Learning Styles OR	
8304 Educational Administration	2 hrs
<b>Electives</b>	<b>13 hrs</b>
<b>Total Credit Hours</b>	<b>92 hrs</b>

<sup>1</sup> Students who anticipate a pastoral ministry may take MN5401 Introduction to Pastoral Leadership in lieu of CE8306 Principles of Leadership.

## Master of Divinity-Accelerated (MDiv/Acc)

### Purpose

The Master of Divinity-Accelerated degree (MDiv/Acc) is the basic seminary degree for graduates with the Bachelor of Arts, Christian Ministry and Divinity double major (BACM/Div) offered at Midwestern Baptist College. The MDiv Accelerated degree differs from the Standard MDiv in that it involves 9 credit hours less. The Accelerated program builds upon classes completed in the BACM/Div. It is designed for individuals who anticipate serving as pastors, evangelists, associate pastors, missionaries, or in other ministries that emphasize expository preaching or teaching of the Word of God. In most cases, a Master of Divinity degree is also an appropriate degree for students anticipating doctoral studies and later service in theological education.

### MDiv Degree Objectives

Students graduating from the MDiv degree program will be able to do the following:

1. Demonstrate increased Biblical and theological knowledge
2. Interpret Scripture using appropriate hermeneutical principles
3. Formulate theological beliefs based on Biblical and historical perspectives
4. Demonstrate commitment to the practice of classical spiritual disciplines
5. Demonstrate a Great Commission perspective as evidenced by skills in evangelism, equipping disciples, preaching and teaching, corporate worship, and leadership.

### Admission

Admission to the MDivAcc degree requires the BACM/Div. The following graduate-level courses taken as part of the BACM/Div will qualify for maximum of 18 hours of Advanced Standing credits if a B+ or higher grade was achieved:

2400	Introduction to Hermeneutics	2 hrs
3100	History of Christianity I	3 hrs
3101	History of Christianity II	3 hrs
3110	Baptist History	3 hrs
5000	Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2 hrs
5312	Intro to Pastoral Care & Counseling	3 hrs
3300	Introduction to Apologetics	2 hrs

Students enrolled in this program may request permission to take up to 12 hours of guided independent study providing advanced research in lieu of Old Testament and New Testament survey courses.

## Curriculum

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>40 hrs</b>
Advanced Research <sup>1</sup>	3hrs
Advanced Research <sup>1</sup>	3hrs
Advanced Research <sup>1</sup>	3hrs
Advanced Research <sup>1</sup>	3hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics <sup>2</sup>	2 hrs
3100 History of Christianity I <sup>2</sup>	3 hrs
3101 History of Christianity II <sup>2</sup>	3 hrs
3110 Baptist History <sup>2</sup>	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
5000 Personal Spiritual Disciplines <sup>2</sup>	2 hrs
5201 Basic Evangelism	3 hrs
5312 Intro to Pastoral Care & Counseling <sup>2</sup>	3 hrs
7001 Theology & Philosophy of Missions	3 hrs
<b>MDiv Emphasis</b>	<b>23 hrs</b>
2203-2204 Intermediate Hebrew I & II OR	
2303-2304 Intermediate Greek I & II	6 hrs
3300 Introduction to Apologetics <sup>2</sup>	2 hrs
5445 Supervised Ministry	1 hr
8301 Church Administration	2 hrs
Select:	
5402 Worship Leadership OR	
9410 Fundamentals of Music for Worship Leadership	2 hrs
Men take:	
5110 Principles of Preaching	3 hrs
5111 Expository Preaching	3 hrs
5401 Introduction to Pastoral Leadership	2 hrs
5430 Introduction to Pastoral Ministry	2 hrs
Women take:	
8110-8111 Principles of Teaching I & II	6 hrs
8306 Principles of Leadership	2 hrs
8406 Introduction to Adult Ministry	2 hrs
<b>Electives</b>	<b>18 hrs</b>
<b>Total Credit Hours</b>	<b>81 hrs</b>

<sup>1</sup> Students who have successfully completed the BACM and Divinity degree will take 12 hours of Biblical Studies courses as Independent Study/Advanced Research (AR).

<sup>2</sup> Students can earn up to 18 credit hours through Advanced Standing. Must have earned a B+ or higher in the course in the BACM-Divinity degree.

# MASTER OF ARTS

## Purpose

The Professional Master of Arts is an academic track that unites the core elements of a divinity degree and that of a graduate school. In this program the student will experience a deep and fundamental commitment to Biblical fidelity, theological truth, and ministerial training as well as the broad scope of education offered in a liberal arts-type track. This program draws intellectual resources from the social sciences and humanities in order to inform the ministerial side of formal training with leadership, managerial, organizational, psychological, sociological, and interpersonal prowess.

This integrated approach to education honors the intellectual products of God's general revelation which come from studies in science and technology while integrating those understandings which are consistent with Biblical truth by rigorous inquiry into the various areas of special revelation. Through a non-compartmentalized approach on inquiry that is subject to the boundaries and instruction of Holy Writ and while utilizing the breadth of revealed truth found in extra-Biblical resources, the Master of Arts concept and subsequent degrees have been born.

The research Master of Arts degree programs are designed to give students advanced training and research in two areas of study: Biblical archaeology and Biblical languages. They do not prepare students for ministry in the local church. These programs are designed for students who desire to pursue advanced graduate degrees or professional employment in these areas.

## M.A. Degree Objectives

Students graduating with a research Master of Arts degree will be able to do the following:

1. Demonstrate an understanding of Biblical and theological foundations
2. Integrate a Christian lifestyle with the practice of academic research
3. Demonstrate a focused knowledge of Biblical languages
4. Demonstrate the acquisition and refinement of basic academic research skills.

## Concluding Evaluation

The research Master of Arts degree programs, Biblical Archaeology and Biblical Languages, require the successful completion of a concluding comprehensive written and/or oral examination. This comprehensive assessment must be successfully completed prior to participation in graduation.

At the beginning of the student's final semester, the candidate is required to make arrangements through the Academic Dean's Office to take the concluding evaluation. The exam is to be administered no later than one month prior to graduation. A student must achieve a passing grade on the examination to earn the Master of Arts degree.

## Location

Courses unique to the M.A. degree programs are only offered on campus in Kansas City. All students are required to complete at least one year of full-time study or its equivalent (i.e., thirty credit hours) at Midwestern's main campus in Kansas City (Residency Requirements section for Completion of a Degree provides more information).

## Duration

This degree typically requires two to three years of full-time academic study or its equivalent. Effective as of June 2, 2013, all course credits applied toward the Master of Arts in Christian Education, in Church Music, and in Counseling degree requirements should be earned within ten years of the awarding of the degree.

## Admission

The MA degree is a post-baccalaureate degree. Admission requirements include a baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution, evidence of the commitment and qualities desired for Christian leadership, and the academic ability to engage in graduate education.

## Distinctive Resources

MA students have access to community life that provides informal educational experiences, religious fellowship, and opportunity for reflection upon the meaning of faith in its relation to education for ministry.

## MASTER OF ARTS, Biblical Archeology (MABA)

### Purpose

The purpose of the Master of Arts degree, Biblical Archeology major, is to provide a basis for further graduate study in Near Eastern and Classical Archeology and related areas.

### Biblical Archeology Major Objectives

Students graduating from the M.A., Biblical Archeology major will be able to do the following:

1. Demonstrate a focused knowledge of Near Eastern Archeology as it relates to the study of the Bible
2. Demonstrate basic skills in archaeological method and fieldwork
3. Demonstrate the acquisition and refinement of basic academic research skills related to archaeology
4. Demonstrate a basic capacity to reflect theologically on core issues related to archaeology.

## Curriculum

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>23 hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	2 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
5201 Basic Evangelism	3 hrs
<b>BA Emphasis</b>	<b>30 hrs</b>
2200 Elementary Hebrew I	3 hrs
2201 Elementary Hebrew II	3 hrs
2300 Elementary Greek I	3 hrs
2301 Elementary Greek II	3 hrs
2101 Historical Geography of the Bible	2 hrs
2140 Introduction to Archaeological Methods	3 hrs
2142 Current Issues in Archaeological Research	2 hrs
3100 History of Christianity I	3 hrs
Select:	
2110 Old Testament Backgrounds OR	
2120 New Testament Backgrounds	2 hrs
Select:	
2112 Old Testament Archaeology OR	
2122 New Testament Archaeology	2 hrs
Archaeological Practicum (select one)	4 hrs
2160 Bible Lands Study Tour	
2170 Archaeological Field Practicum	
2172 Museum Internship	
<b>Electives<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>7 hrs</b>
<b>Concluding Evaluation<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>0 hr</b>
<b>Total Credit Hours</b>	<b>60 hrs</b>

<sup>1</sup> The department recommends that MA-BA students take 3300 Introduction to Apologetics (2 hours) as one of these electives.

<sup>2</sup> A comprehensive written and/or oral examination.

# MASTER OF ARTS, Biblical Languages (MABL)

## Purpose

The purpose of the Master of Arts degree, Biblical Languages major is to provide a basis for further graduate study in Biblical Languages and related areas.

## Biblical Languages Major Objectives

Students graduating from the M.A., Biblical Languages major will be able to do the following:

1. Demonstrate a focused knowledge of Biblical languages
2. Demonstrate the acquisition and refinement of basic academic research skills related to Biblical exegesis
3. Demonstrate a basic capacity to reflect theologically on core issues related to Biblical exegesis.

## Curriculum

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>23 hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	2 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
5201 Basic Evangelism	3 hrs
<b>BL Emphasis</b>	<b>33 hrs</b>
2200-2201 Elementary Hebrew I and II	6 hrs
2203-2204 Intermediate Hebrew I and II	6 hrs
2300-2301 Elementary Greek I and II	6 hrs
2303-2304 Intermediate Greek I and II	6 hrs
Biblical Language Electives	6 hrs
Select:	
3100 History of Christianity I OR	
3101 History of Christianity II	3 hrs
<b>Electives</b>	<b>4 hrs</b>
<b>Concluding Evaluation<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>0 hr</b>
<b>Total Credit Hours</b>	<b>60 hrs</b>

## MASTER OF ARTS in Christian Education, (MACE)

### Purpose

The Master of Arts in Christian Education (MACE) is a professional degree directed toward preparing the student for the various educational ministries in the church. Electives may be configured with emphasis in the student's vocational objective with the general areas of study including children, youth, adults, church administration, or leadership. This degree is also designed for students serving in missions, denominational work, and other related ministries. In addition, the degree is foundational for entrance into advanced degree programs in education.

### MACE Degree Objectives

Students graduating from the MACE degree program will be able to do the following:

1. Demonstrate an understanding of Biblical, theological, historical, philosophical, and psychological foundations of Christian Education
2. Demonstrate an understanding of developmental theories and their application to Christian education
3. Demonstrate a comprehensive understanding of the operative principles and administrative approaches for the educational ministry of the church
4. Demonstrate professional skills of Christian Education supporting the tasks of evangelism, teaching, leadership training, and age group ministry.

### Duration

This degree typically requires two to three years of full-time academic study or its equivalent. Effective as of June 2, 2013, all course credits applied toward the Master of Arts in Christian Education degree requirements should be earned within ten years of the awarding of the degree.

## Curriculum

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>31 hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	2 hrs
3110 Baptist History	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
5000 Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2 hrs
7001 Theology & Philosophy of Missions	3 hrs
Select:	
5201 Basic Evangelism OR	
8328 Educational Evangelism	3 hrs
<b>MACE Emphasis</b>	<b>23 hrs</b>
8102 Foundations of Education	3 hrs
8110-8111 Principles of Teaching I & II	6 hrs
8200 Life Span Development	3 hrs
8306 Principles of Leadership	2 hrs
8330 Technology for Christian Ministry	2 hrs
8420 The Minister of Education	2 hrs
8463 Education Ministry Internship	3 hrs
Select:	
8228 Learning Styles OR	
8304 Educational Administration	2 hrs
<b>Electives</b>	<b>6 hrs</b>
<b>Total Credit Hours</b>	<b>60 hrs</b>

## MASTER OF ARTS in Christian Education, plus a *Worship Leadership*, (MACE-WL)

### Purpose

In addition to studying for the Master of Arts in Christian Education degree (MACE), students may also choose to earn a concentration in Worship Leadership (WL). This concentration cultivates a Christian lifestyle, offers instruction in classical theological disciplines, and develops skills in church educational ministries with an emphasis on foundational musical knowledge and abilities. An undergraduate music degree is not required as a prerequisite for the WL concentration.

### Prerequisites and Requirements

Prerequisites and requirements are located in the Worship Leadership concentration in the MDiv section.

### WL Concentration Objectives

MACE students with the Worship Leadership concentration will be able to do the following:

1. Demonstrate increased knowledge of music and worship issues
2. Develop basic musical skills for worship leadership
3. Demonstrate ministry and leadership skills for the music and worship ministry of a local church.

### Duration

This degree typically requires two to three years of full-time academic study or its equivalent. Effective as of June 2, 2013, all course credits applied toward the Master of Arts in Christian Education, plus Worship Leadership concentration degree requirements should be earned within ten years of the awarding of the degree.

## Curriculum

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>31hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	2 hrs
3110 Baptist History	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
5000 Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2 hrs
7001 Theology & The Philosophy of Missions	3 hrs
Select:	
5201 Basic Evangelism OR	
8328 Educational Evangelism	3 hrs
<b>MACE Emphasis</b>	<b>23 hrs</b>
8102 Foundations of Education	3 hrs
8110-8111 Principles of Teaching I & II	6 hrs
8200 Life Span Development	3 hrs
8306 Principles of Leadership	2 hrs
8330 Technology for Christian Ministry	2 hrs
8420 The Minister of Education	2 hrs
8463 Education Ministry Internship	3 hrs
Select:	
8228 Learning Styles OR	
8304 Educational Administration	2 hr
<b>WL Concentration</b>	<b>23 hrs</b>
9200 Hymnology	2 hrs
9302 Choral Conducting	2 hrs
9400 Music and Worship in the Church	2 hrs
9402 Music and Worship with Children	2 hrs
9414 Music and Worship with Youth and Adults	2 hrs
CM Music Ministry Elective (Select from 9416 through 9422)	2 hrs
CM Applied Voice	2 hrs
CM Applied Study (voice or keyboard instrument)	2 hrs
9551 Performance Lab (concurrent w/ Applied Study)	0 hrs
CM Choral Ensemble <sup>1</sup>	6 hrs
9550 Applied Recital	1 hr
<b>Electives</b>	<b>3 hrs</b>
<b>Total Credit Hours</b>	<b>80 hrs</b>

<sup>1</sup> One hour each semester; MACE +WL students must be enrolled in a choral ensemble each semester they are enrolled full-time. If fewer than six hours of Choral Ensemble are completed to satisfy this requirement, elective hours are increased until a total of 80 hours are earned for the MACE +WL program.

## **MASTER OF ARTS in Church Music, (MACM)**

### **Purpose**

Midwestern offers the Master of Arts in Church Music (MACM) degree with a primary focus on the preparation of the minister of music for service in local church settings. The MACM enables the student to gain proficiency in the development of music skills within the context of an understanding of the total mission and ministry of the church.

This degree is designed to be a two-year program for full time students who meet the appropriate entrance requirements. A bachelor's degree in music is a prerequisite. However, students with non-music bachelor's degrees may also enter the program by completing a series of pre-master's music courses or by successfully completing a series of placement examinations.

### **MACM Degree Objectives**

Students graduating from the MACM degree program will be able to do the following:

1. Demonstrate appropriate competencies in music theory, history, and literature
2. Demonstrate a high level of applied musical skills and performance discipline
3. Demonstrate organizational and leadership skills in church music ministry
4. Integrate a Christian lifestyle and professional musical development
5. Demonstrates a balanced approach to church music.

### **Placement Exams and Pre-Master's Courses**

All students desiring to enter the MACM degree program are required to take a series of examinations to determine the level of undergraduate music proficiency. If the student does not have a bachelor's degree in music or has never taken undergraduate classes in music theory, ear training, music history, or conducting, he/she must take the pre-master's or undergraduate classes. Placement exams are given just prior to new student orientation each semester and are offered in conjunction with the undergraduate course rotation schedule. The results of the examinations and auditions will assist the faculty in determining courses that may be required to remove any undergraduate level deficiencies. The Church Music Program Handbook contains greater detail regarding the placement exams. These exams are given the day before New Student Orientation each fall and spring.

Placement exams test for skills and knowledge in the following undergraduate courses:

- U-MU101 Music Theory I (2 hrs)
- U-MU102 Aural Skills and Sight-Singing I (2 hrs)
- U-MU103 Music Theory II (2 hrs)
- U-MU104 Aural Skills and Sight-Singing II (2 hrs)

- U-MU201 Music Theory III (2 hrs)
- U-MU202 Aural Skills and Sight-Singing III (2hrs)
- U-MU203 Music Theory IV (2 hrs)
- U-MU204 Aural Skills and Sight-Singing IV (2hrs)
- U-MU310 Form and Analysis (2hrs)
- U-MU231 Music History I (2 hrs)
- U-MU232 Music History II (2 hrs)
- U-MU340 Basic Conducting (2 hrs)

### **Performance Areas and Piano Proficiencies**

Students choose a major performance area: voice, piano, or another instrument. They also choose a secondary performance area. If the major area of performance is voice or an instrument other than piano or organ, the secondary area will normally be piano. If the major applied area is in a keyboard instrument (piano or organ), then voice or another instrument will be the secondary area. Applied studies in other instruments will depend on the availability of qualified applied faculty. Students present a culminating performance project or recital in their major area of performance. This must be a presentation of appropriate music literature from major style periods.

All students are required to pass a piano proficiency examination to complete requirements for the MACM. In addition, all students whose primary area of applied study is not voice are required to pass a voice proficiency examination. These examinations are to be completed one semester before graduation. Requirements are included in the Church Music Program Handbook, which is available in the Music Office.

### **Location**

Courses unique to the MACM degree program are only offered on campus in Kansas City. All students are required to complete at least one year of full-time study or its equivalent (i.e., thirty credit hours) through on campus classes.

### **Duration**

The MACM degree typically requires two years of full-time academic study or its equivalent. Although this degree is designed in terms of the rotation of full-time courses within the church music area to be a two-year degree, this schedule assumes the student has tested out of all pre-master's requirements and needs no remedial work requiring the taking of additional courses. It is rare for a church music student to have no remedial work. Most students will need to take some pre-master's work in either music theory or history thus prolonging the time students spend pursuing the degree. In addition, church music students must pass piano proficiencies and adequately prepare for a recital in their primary area of applied study. These activities can also prolong the time spent earning the church music degree.

Effective as of June 2, 2013, all course credits applied toward the Master of Arts in Church Music degree



requirements should be earned within ten years of the awarding of the degree.

### Distinctive Resources

MACM students have access to community life that provides informal educational experiences, religious fellowship, and opportunity for reflection upon the meaning of faith in its relation to education for ministry.

For music students in particular, there are significant vocational ministry opportunities in the Kansas City metro area as worship leaders or accompanists.

### Curriculum

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>22 hrs</b>
3110 Baptist History	3 hrs
5000 Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2 hrs
5201 Basic Evangelism	3 hrs
7001 Theology & Philosophy of Missions	3 hrs
8301 Church Administration	2 hrs
Select:	
2210 Old Testament Survey I OR	
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
Select:	
2310 New Testament Survey I OR	
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
Select:	
3200 Theology I OR	
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
<b>CM Emphasis</b>	<b>33 hrs</b>
<b>Church Music Studies</b>	<b>19 hrs</b>
Select One:	
9102 Choral Arranging <sup>1</sup> OR	
9132 Composition <sup>1</sup> OR	
9134 Analysis of Music <sup>1</sup>	2 hrs
9200 Hymnology	2 hrs
9302 Choral Conducting <sup>1</sup>	2 hrs
9310 Choral Literature and Rehearsal Techniques	2 hrs
9330 Advanced Conducting	2 hrs
9400 Music and Worship in the Church	2 hrs
9402 Music and Worship with Children	2 hrs
9414 Music and Worship with Youth and Adults	2 hrs
CM Music Ministry Elective	
Select from 9416 through 9422	2 hrs
9450 Supervised Ministry - Music	1 hr
9470 Comprehensive Exit Exam	0 hrs
<b>Performance and Applied Music</b>	<b>14 hrs</b>

<sup>1</sup> Before taking these courses, students are required to satisfy any pre-master's qualifications in music theory and conducting through placement exams or by additional course work.

CM	Applied Voice	4 hrs
CM	Applied Study (major instrument area)	4 hrs
CM	Applied Piano <sup>2</sup>	1 hr
9505	Piano Proficiency	0 hrs
9525	Vocal Proficiency	0 hrs
9550	Applied Music Recital <sup>3</sup>	1 hr
9551	Performance Lab (concurrent w/ Applied Study)	0 hrs
CM	Choral Ensemble <sup>4</sup>	4 hrs
<b>Electives</b>		<b>5 hrs</b>
<b>Total Credit hours</b>		<b>60 hrs</b>

<sup>2</sup> If the applied study major instrument area is piano, then Applied Study Piano may be waived with approval of the department chair.

<sup>3</sup> MACM students perform a full recital. See the current Church Music Program Handbook for details.

<sup>4</sup> One hour each semester; MACM students must be enrolled in a choral ensemble each semester they are enrolled full-time.

## MASTER OF ARTS in Counseling, (MACO)

MBTS offers a 62-hour Master of Arts in Counseling (MACO) degree, designed to help students meet the educational requirements for licensure in Missouri, Kansas, and other states. As of this printing, state licensure requires a minimum of 48 counseling hours in Missouri and 60 counseling hours in Kansas. Since licensure requirements are specific to each state, students seeking a license in a particular state are encouraged to read the licensure requirements of that state in order to create a program at MBTS which satisfies its criteria.

The MACO requires a 500-hour internship, taken in the spring of the last semester of the program. Students not completing this internship requirement must enroll in the summer internship course for an additional 3-credit hours.

The MACO equips students with the professional skills required to deliver counseling services that meet the standard of care for mental health counseling. Settings for such services might include local church ministry, private practice, hospital-based counseling, and in various public agencies. However, graduation from the MACO program at MBTS does not guarantee licensure eligibility, since other factors such as poor licensure test scores and disqualifying behavioral patterns, plus other restrictions, may compromise the student's ability to gain state licensure.

The seminary reserves the right to require the student to obtain professional counseling for himself/herself, or to require the student to move to another degree program, if that change is deemed necessary. The student will be notified of these actions privately with due time to allow for the changes.

### MACO Degree Objectives

Students graduating from the M.A. in Counseling degree program will be able to do the following:

1. Demonstrate an understanding of the Biblical, theological, historical, and psychological foundations of Christian counseling
2. Demonstrate an understanding of how developmental issues and trauma experiences impact the counseling process
3. Demonstrate an understanding of how to select, train, supervise, and evaluate a lay, care-giving ministry that supports the work of the local church, association, and denomination
4. Identify the causes and treatments of the most common counseling problems encountered in a ministry or private setting and apply appropriate counseling principles and techniques to correct the problems
5. Demonstrate professional skills in the areas of diagnosis, treatment, preventive care, remedial care, referral, self-care, and support group ministry.

### Location

Courses unique to the MACO degree program are only offered on campus in Kansas City. Day, evening, Saturday, and J-Term courses are offered. All students are required to complete at least one year of full-time study or its equivalent (i.e., thirty credit hours) through on campus classes.

### Duration

This degree typically requires two to three years of full-time academic study or its equivalent. Effective as of June 2, 2013, all course credits applied toward the Master of Arts in Counseling degree requirements should be earned within ten years of the awarding of the degree.

### Curriculum

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>26hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
3110 Baptist History	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
5000 Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2 hrs
5201 Basic Evangelism	3 hrs
<b>CO Emphasis</b>	<b>36 hrs</b>
5501 Counseling Theories	3 hrs
5505 Professional Orientation and Ethics	3 hrs
5530 Theory & Methods of Group Counseling <sup>1</sup>	3 hrs
5532 The Helping Relationship <sup>1</sup>	3 hrs
5534 Abnormal Psychology: Theory, Diagnosis, & Treatment	3 hrs
5535 Psychological Tests & Measurements <sup>1</sup>	3 hrs
5537 Career Development and Counseling <sup>1</sup>	3 hrs
5539 Multicultural Counseling <sup>1</sup>	3 hrs
5554 Supervised Counseling Practicum	3 hrs
5555 Supervised Counseling Internship	3 hrs
5557 Research Methods <sup>1</sup>	3 hrs
8200 Life Span Development	3 hrs
<b>Total Credit hours</b>	<b>62 hrs</b>

<sup>1</sup> If state licensure is NOT desired, the student may petition to substitute one of the following recommended electives for this required course.

Recommended Electives (not required): if desired, these electives may be taken in addition to the 62 hours required for the MACO degree program toward satisfying licensure requirements.

5522 Marriage and Family Counseling	3 hrs
5524 Diagnosis & Treatment of Childhood & Adolescent Disorders	3 hrs
5526 Diagnosis & Treatment of Addiction Disorders	3 hrs
5528 Biological Basis of Behavior	3 hrs
5540 Special Topics in Counseling	2-3 hrs
5542 Integration of Christian Theology & Counseling	3 hrs

## DIPLOMA/CERTIFICATE PROGRAMS (NONDEGREE)

### GRADUATE CERTIFICATE, Christian Foundations (GC-CF)

#### Purpose

The Graduate Certificate, Christian Foundations is designed to offer Biblical, theological, historical, and personal training for lay ministry in the local church. This certificate is not an alternative to professional preparation for vocational ministry offered through the Master of Divinity, Master of Arts in Christian Education, Master of Arts in Church Music, and Master of Arts in Counseling degree programs.

#### Graduate Certificate, Christian Foundations Program Objectives

Students graduating with the Graduate Certificate, Christian Foundations will be able to do the following:

1. Demonstrate an adequate knowledge of the Bible and theology
2. Interpret the English text of Scripture using appropriate hermeneutical principles
3. Articulate and defend their own theological beliefs on the basis of Scripture and within the larger setting of church history
4. Understand and practice the classical spiritual disciplines
5. Be engaged faithfully in the Great Commission, having the skills and understanding needed for lay evangelism and/or missions involvement.

#### Duration

A full-time student could complete this certificate program in one year. Part-time students may complete the program at their own pace.

#### Location

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary offers courses for the Graduate Certificate, Christian Foundations on the main campus in Kansas City and online. All students are required to complete fifty percent or more of the credit hours required for the Graduate Certificate through Midwestern's online or on campus classes.

#### Concluding Evaluation

The Graduate Certificate, Christian Foundations requires the successful completion of a concluding comprehensive assessment. This comprehensive assessment must be successfully completed prior to participation in Commencement and graduation.

### Curriculum

<b>Christian Foundations Emphasis</b>	<b>34 hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
3100 History of Christianity I	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5000 Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2 hrs
Select:	
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics OR	
3300 Introduction to Apologetics	2 hrs
Select:	
3101 History of Christianity II OR	
3110 Baptist History	3 hrs
Select:	
5201 Basic Evangelism OR	
7001 Theology and Philosophy of Missions	3 hrs
<b>Concluding Evaluation<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>0 hrs</b>
<b>Total Credit Hours</b>	<b>34 hrs</b>

<sup>1</sup> A Comprehensive Assessment.

# MIDWESTERN WOMEN'S INSTITUTE

## Purpose

Midwestern Women's Institute (MWI) provides a course of study for any woman who wants to enable and enhance spiritual and practical skills necessary for effective service. Midwestern believes that when God calls a married man into full-time ministry, He also calls the man's wife. The couple is one in marriage and one in ministry. Their roles are unique, but they are a team. MWI offers courses designed to equip the wife of a minister to be a more effective part of this team as well as equipping her for ministry in their home, church, and community.

Any woman with a high school diploma General Educational Development (GED) may take MWI courses, but only wives of students at MBTS/College are eligible for graduation with a MWI Certificate or Diploma. Many of the MWI courses are taught by the wives of Midwestern's professors and administrators who have ministry experience from the area. Free childcare is provided by reservation.

Courses with a WC designator are not equivalent to undergraduate level courses. As such, WC courses may not be used to satisfy undergraduate degree program requirements.

## Midwestern Women's Institute Objectives

Students graduating with the MWI Certificate or Diploma will be able to do the following:

1. Demonstrate a basic knowledge of the Bible and personal discipleship
2. Develop an appreciation for Baptist heritage, mission, and ministries
3. Demonstrate a basic knowledge of the Biblical foundation for marriage and the family
4. Develop an understanding of ministry opportunities in view of their personal talents and gifts.

## Location

Courses for the MWI Certificate or Diplomas are only offered on campus in Kansas City.

## Duration

Students attend classes in the evening and complete the requirements in two to three years.

## Admission

The MWI requires students to have a high school diploma or its equivalent.

## Distinctive Resources

MWI students have access to community life that provides informal educational experiences, religious fellowship, and opportunity for reflection upon the meaning of faith in its relation to preparation for ministry.

## Curriculum

Three different levels of study are available.

MWI Certificate	9 units	Granted to the student who complete the 9 units of required course
MWI Advanced Certificate	12 units	Granted to the student who completes the 9 units of required courses AND 3 units of elective courses
MWI Diploma	15 units	Granted to the student who completes the 9 units of required courses AND 6units of elective courses

## Required Courses

Discipleship I	1
Discipleship II	1
Women's Conference	1
New Testament Survey	1
Old Testament Survey	1
SBC	1
Ministry Wife 101	1
Foundations	1
Baptist Heritage and Beliefs	1
<b>Total Required Units</b>	<b>9</b>

## Elective Courses

Wives in Ministry	1
Biblical Parenting	1
Biblical Counseling	1
Evangelism and Missions	1
Worldview and Ethics	1
Hospitality	1
Prayer	1
Special topic	1-2
Independent Study	1-2

# Curriculum–Course Descriptions

## COURSE NUMBERING GUIDE

### Doctoral Courses

#### 40-Research Doctor-PhD (DR)

- 0 PhD Core
- 1 Field Studies
- 2 Old Testament Concentration
- 3 New Testament Concentration
- 8 Tutorials and Comprehensive Examinations
- 9 Research and Dissertation

#### 30-Professional Doctor – DMin/DEdMin (DR)

- 0 Foundational Core
- 1-4 Doctor of Ministry Courses
- 5-8 Doctor of Educational Ministry Courses
- 9 Doctoral Supervised Ministry, Research, and Final Product

#### 32-Professional Doctoral – DCoun (DR)

- 0 Foundational Core
- 1-4 Counseling Courses
- 5-8 (Not Used)
- 9 Doctoral Supervised Ministry, Research, and Final Product

### Seminary Graduate Courses

(First digit = field of study; second digit = discipline)

#### MASTER’S COURSES

##### 1-General Studies (GS)

- 0 Workshops
- 1 Examination
- 5 Special topic
- 8 Assessment
- 9 Independent Study

##### 2-Biblical Studies (BS)

- 1 Biblical Backgrounds and Archaeology
- 2 Old Testament Interpretation and Hebrew
- 3 New Testament Interpretation and Greek
- 4 Hermeneutics

##### 3-Historical-Theological Studies (HT)

- 1 Church History
- 2 Theology
- 3 Christian Philosophy
- 4 Ethics
- 5 Theological Languages

##### 5-Ministry (MN)

- 0 Spiritual Formation
- 1 Preaching
- 2 Evangelism
- 3 Pastoral Care
- 4 Pastoral Leadership

- 5 Counseling (CO)
- 6 Collegiate Ministry
- 7 Church and Law
- 7-Missions (MS)
  - 0 General Missions
  - 1 North American Missions
  - 2 International Missions
  - 3 World Religions
  - 4 Regional Studies
  - 5 Urban Evangelism
- 8-Christian Education (CE)
  - 1 Foundations
  - 2 Development
  - 3 Administration
  - 4 Ministry
- 9-Church Music (CM)
  - 1 Theory
  - 2 History
  - 3 Choral
  - 4 Administration and Programs
  - 5 Performance and Applied

## DOCTORAL COURSES

### RESEARCH DOCTOR-PHD

#### PhD CORE

##### **40020 PhD Colloquium I**

**4 hrs**

An inter-disciplinary seminar conducted by the graduate faculty for PhD students. The seminar includes an introduction to the academic, professional, and personal disciplines essential to the successful completion of the Doctor of Philosophy degree, including practical matters such as the impact of doctoral research upon family life and personal finances. The colloquium focuses on critical thinking skills, theological foundations, methods, and integrative principles for understanding the relationship between advanced Biblical/theological studies and contemporary culture.

##### **40030 PhD Colloquium II**

**4 hrs**

An introduction to academic research and writing. Participants develop skill in asking questions that uncover new lines of research. They also develop advanced facility in the library's doctoral-level research tools including its reference materials, specialized holdings, and software databases, and in bibliographical development and retrieval, the use of evidence, and the latter's presentation in written form. As a continuation of PhD Colloquium I, this seminar also focuses on integrative principles for understanding the relationship between Biblical/theological studies and contemporary culture.

##### **40060 Advanced Biblical Hermeneutics**

**4 hrs**

An advanced seminar in Biblical hermeneutics designed to prepare students to develop skills and expertise in analyzing interpretive problems, bringing Biblical and doctrinal resources to bear on such problems, investigating and developing solutions, and communicating solutions through writing, teaching, preaching, and other informational venues in Christian ministry and higher education.

##### **40070 Teaching Principles and Methods in Higher Education**

**4 hrs**

An introduction to the skills and resources necessary for effective teaching in institutions of higher education. Consideration is given to the teaching environment, the learning process, instructional methodology and media, and curriculum design. Participants are trained to develop measurable course objectives and instructional methods corresponding to the latter. Assistance is also given in the design and use of various assessment tools.

## OLD TESTAMENT CONCENTRATION

##### **40210 Pentateuch**

**4 hrs**

An advanced study of the Pentateuch including its history, composition, language, cultural background, and theology. Attention is given to the history of Pentateuchal criticism as well as current research in the area. *(Enrollment requires approval of the PhD Director)*

##### **40220 Historical Books**

**4 hrs**

An advanced study of the Historical Books of the Old Testament including their history, language, cultural background, and theology. Attention is given to the history of interpretation of these works as well as current research in the area. *(Enrollment requires approval of the PhD Director)*

##### **40230 Prophets**

**4 hrs**

A study of the nature of prophetic literature and of the methods appropriate for its interpretation with attention given to the origin and history of prophetism as it relates to the development and transmission of the prophetic literature. The seminar reviews the canonical prophetic writings Isaiah-Malachi. *(Enrollment requires approval of the PhD Director)*

##### **40240 Poetic & Wisdom Books**

**4 hrs**

A study of Poetic and wisdom books of the Old Testament (Job-Song of Solomon). The seminar focuses on the historical, literary, and theological aspects of the each book. Special attention is paid to Israel's wisdom movement and literature as well as the nature of Hebrew poetic literature. *(Enrollment requires approval of the PhD Director)*

##### **40250 Historical Hebrew Grammar**

**4 hrs**

An introduction to the historical development of Biblical Hebrew using the tools of comparative and historical linguistics. The linguistic context in which Biblical Hebrew developed is surveyed as well as the extra-Biblical materials which shed light on this historical development. *(Enrollment requires approval of the PhD Director)*

## NEW TESTAMENT CONCENTRATION

##### **40310 Synoptic Gospels & Acts**

**4 hrs**

An advanced study on the Synoptic Gospels including their history, composition, language, cultural background, and theology. Attention is given to the history of interpretation of these works as well as current research in the area. *(Enrollment requires approval of the PhD Director)*

**40320 Johannine Literature** 4 hrs  
An advanced study of the Johannine literature in the New Testament (the Gospel of John, 1, 2, and 3 John, and the book of Revelation) including its history, language, cultural background, and theology. Attention is given to the history of interpretation of these works as well as current research in the area. *(Enrollment requires approval of the PhD Director)*

**40330 Pauline Epistles** 4 hrs  
A study of the Books of Romans through Philemon in the original language with emphasis on the historical backgrounds, the role of culture in interpretation, the controlling structural mechanisms identifying the purpose, main themes, and organization of each letter as well as a critical reading of recent literature on these writings to discover the nature and distinctives of their theology and interpretive problems. *(Enrollment requires approval of the PhD Director)*

**40340 General Epistles** 4 hrs  
An advanced study of the NT general epistles (excluding Johannine) including isagogic matters, various forms of criticism, (textual, literary, socio-rhetorical, and canonical) and their theology. Attention is given to their historical context, literary structure, use of the Old Testament, distinct theological contribution, as well as current research in the area. *(Enrollment requires approval of the PhD Director)*

**40350 Advanced Greek Grammar** 4 hrs  
An advanced study of New Testament Greek grammar examining current research and publications in the field. This seminar surveys the standard and advanced grammars examining their presuppositions and methods concerning aspect, theory, syntax, and other pertinent lexicographical issues. *(Enrollment requires approval of the PhD Director)*

## **TUTORIALS AND COMPREHENSIVE EXAMINATIONS**

**40800 Old Testament Textual Criticism** 4 hrs  
Preparation for the Old Testament comprehensive exam in Old Testament Textual Criticism. *(Enrollment requires approval of the PhD Director)*

**40802 Old Testament Backgrounds** 4 hrs  
Preparation for the Old Testament comprehensive exam in Old Testament Backgrounds. *(Enrollment requires approval of the PhD Director)*

**40804 History of Old Testament Research and Interpretation** 4 hrs  
Preparation for the Old Testament comprehensive exam in History of Old Testament Research and Interpretation. *(Enrollment requires approval of the PhD Director)*

**40806 Old Testament Theology** 4 hrs  
Preparation for the Old Testament comprehensive exam in Old Testament Theology. *(Enrollment requires approval of the PhD Director)*

**40810 New Testament Textual Criticism** 4 hrs  
Preparation for the New Testament comprehensive exam in New Testament Textual Criticism. *(Enrollment requires approval of the PhD Director)*

**40812 New Testament Backgrounds** 4 hrs  
Preparation for the New Testament comprehensive exam in New Testament Backgrounds. *(Enrollment requires approval of the PhD Director)*

**40814 History of New Testament Research and Interpretation** 4 hrs  
Preparation for the New Testament comprehensive exam in History of New Testament Research and Interpretation. *(Enrollment requires approval of the PhD Director)*

**40816 New Testament Theology** 4 hrs  
Preparation for the New Testament comprehensive exam in New Testament Theology. *(Enrollment requires approval of the PhD Director)*

**40820 Special Topic Tutorial and Comprehensive Exam** 4 hrs  
Preparation for a comprehensive exam in a special topic or discipline of Biblical studies, such as the Septuagint, Biblical theology, Biblical archaeology, the New Testament use of the Old Testament, ancient Near Eastern languages and literature, Biblical linguistics, etc.

## **RESEARCH AND DISSERTATION**

**40910 Directed Study I** 1-4 hrs  
Advanced research and study related to a specialized issue or area in the professional or research doctoral programs. Students are expected to focus on research as well as application/implementation of the results of the study to Christian ministry and higher education. The student submits a proposal for a directed study for approval by the Doctoral Studies Committee sixty days in advance of the anticipated beginning of the directed study. *(Enrollment requires approval of the Doctoral Studies Committee. A directed study fee will be assessed.)*

**40915 Directed Study II** 1-4 hrs  
Advanced research and study related to a specialized issue or area in the professional or research doctoral programs. Students are expected to focus on research as well as application/implementation of the results of the study to Christian ministry and higher education. The student submits a proposal for a directed study for approval by the Doctoral Studies Committee sixty days in advance of the anticipated beginning of the directed study. *(Enrollment requires approval of the Doctoral Studies Committee. A directed study fee will be assessed.)*

approval of the Doctoral Studies Committee. A directed study fee will be assessed.)

**40990 PhD Dissertation** **2-8 hrs**  
Under faculty supervision, the research, writing, and defense of a PhD dissertation related to the specific area of the student's concentration. The student will demonstrate the advanced ability to investigate and effectively communicate original research or new insight as a substantial and significant contribution to the chosen field of study. *Prerequisite: DR40999 PhD Dissertation – Research. Graded pass/fail.*

**40999 PhD Dissertation – Research** **1 hrs**  
Under faculty supervision, the development of an approved dissertation prospectus and the initial independent research and writing of a PhD dissertation related to the specific area of the student's concentration. The student will demonstrate the advanced ability to investigate and effectively communicate original research or new insight as a substantial and significant contribution to the chosen field of study. *Prerequisites: completion of all seminars and comprehensive exams and approval of the PhD Director. Repeated until the research dissertation is successfully defended. (Registration maintains full-time enrollment status.) Not graded.*

## PROFESSIONAL DOCTOR

### FOUNDATIONAL CORE

**30020 Professional Doctoral Colloquium** **4 hrs**  
An introduction to the academic, professional, research, and personal disciplines essential to the successful completion of a doctoral degree. Students are equipped to utilize library resources for study and research; develop critical thinking techniques; analyze ministry skills; recognize the differences between professional and research Doctors; and assess one's spiritual vitality, personality, and community dynamics. Subsequent to the seminar students develop a strategic plan to maximize the benefits of doctoral studies.

**30060 Integrating Christian Faith and Practice** **4 hrs**  
A seminar designed to prepare students to develop skills and expertise in analyzing problems, bringing Biblical and doctrinal resources to bear on those problems, and developing and communicating solutions through preaching, teaching, counseling, and organizational and administrative change.

**30090 Dissertation Preparation** **4 hrs**  
A seminar designed to prepare the student to research and to write a ministry project proposal and project dissertation. The student focuses on defining the ministry need, task, or problem; preparing a Biblical rationale and strategy for

dealing with the need, task, or problem; and writing a project overview and analysis.

## DOCTOR OF MINISTRY

### EXPOSITORY PREACHING

**30120 Evangelism and Ministry Practice** **4 hrs**  
A seminar designed to investigate the practice of evangelism. After a study of Biblical, theological, historical, and contemporary models of evangelism, each student composes and justifies a strategy for evangelism in the student's ministry setting.

**30130 Global Missions through the Church** **4 hrs**  
A seminar exploring the practice of international missions. After a study of Biblical, theological, historical, and contemporary issues in international missions, students develop a strategy for implementing or enhancing involvement in and support of international missions.

**30140 Expository Preaching** **4 hrs**  
A seminar designed to assist the student in acquiring an understanding of, appreciation for, and skill in the distinct task of expository preaching. Students become aware of the essential elements vital for the renewal of expository preaching. Students examine the homiletic elements involved and demonstrate expository preaching in preaching opportunities.

**30143 Style and Application in Expository Preaching** **4 hrs**  
A seminar designed to assist students in understanding and implementing enhanced style and application in expository preaching. All three style levels are examined regarding content components which are crucial for instruction, interest, and persuasion in expository preaching. Additionally, the vital functional element of application is examined and students trained to develop enhanced relevance in their preaching through various approaches introduced in the seminar. *Prerequisite: 30140 Expository Preaching.*

**30146 Doctrinal and Topical Exposition** **4 hrs**  
A seminar designed to assist students to expound doctrines and topics gleaned from the various genres from Scripture. In post seminar preaching, students preach a doctrinal or topical series of sermons demonstrating hermeneutical precision and homiletical skill in the exposition of selected passages of Scripture. *Prerequisite: 30140 Expository Preaching and 30143 Style and Application in Expository Preaching.*



**30150 Preaching and Ministry Practice** 4 hrs  
A seminar designed to study preaching skills needed to minister in various ministry settings such as funerals, weddings, conferences, and assemblies.

## CARE AND COUNSELING

**30240 Pastoral Care and Counseling** 4 hrs  
A seminar designed to investigate the practice of pastoral care and counseling. After a study of Biblical, historical, and contemporary issues related to pastoral care and counseling, each student presents and defends a strategy for improving pastoral care and counseling in the student's ministry setting.

**30250 Counseling Issues (topic varies)** 4 hrs  
A seminar focusing on issues in Christian counseling. Topics include but are not limited to premarital and marriage counseling, and addictive behaviors, crises counseling, developing counseling ministries, etc.

**30260 Advanced Cognitive-Behavioral Treatment** 3 hrs  
An examination of advanced cognitive-behavioral treatment strategies with an emphasis on case studies and practical skills.

**30262 Advanced Biological Basis of Behavior** 3 hrs  
An advanced examination of the anatomical and physiological processes that influence behavior and underpins mental disorder. It also emphasizes diagnosis and treatment of disorders most commonly attributed to physiological disturbances.

**30264 Psychopharmacological Issues in Clinical Practice** 3 hrs  
An examination of the most common medications used to treat mental disorders, their physiology, and proper use.

**30270 Advanced Diagnosis and Treatment Planning** 3 hrs  
An advanced study of the etiology, diagnosis, and treatment of behavioral and mental disorders and dysfunctions. This includes the application of the DSM-IV diagnostic system and treatment modalities considered most effective in the treatment of each disorder. Also reviewed and emphasized are the less common and more complicated disorders.

**30272 Advanced Psychotherapy and Treatment** 3hrs  
An in-depth study of selected, research-based, targeted treatments for mental disorders with the purpose of the student developing his or her own preferred approach to treatment.

## LEADERSHIP

**30070 Christian Leadership** 4 hrs  
A study of the practice of Christian leadership. After an investigation of Biblical, theological, historical, and contemporary models of leadership, students write and justify a strategy for leading Christian ministries.

**30073 Doctoral Field Ministry** 1 hr  
An ongoing course of field-based ministry supervision for Doctoral students in Christian ministry. *Graded: Pass/Fail*

**30330 Developing Christian Leaders** 4 hrs  
An examination of Biblical and contemporary models of identifying, enlisting, and equipping Christian leaders. Following a study of selected Biblical texts and Christian and secular literature, each student writes and defends a strategy for developing Christian leaders in the student's ministry setting.

**30340 Leadership Issues (topic varies)** 4 hrs  
A seminar focusing on issues Christian leaders may face. Topics include but are not limited to organizational change, conflict management, the transitional pastor, church planting, etc.

**30370 Worship Leadership** 4 hrs  
A seminar designed to use Biblical, theological, historical, and contemporary resources to enhance the minister's ability to plan, lead, enrich, and reform congregational Christian worship.

**30380 Spiritual Formation** 4 hrs  
A seminar designed to stimulate intellectual and devotional growth and to equip the student with resources for the encouragement of the personal spiritual maturity of those in the student's ministry setting.

## CHURCH PLANTING AND REVITALIZATION

**30420 Church Planting Evangelism** 4 hrs  
A seminar designed to explore how church planters can reduce the unchurched population through evangelism and reconnecting with those who have opted out of church. The student gains skills and experiences designed to assist them to exegete their culture, prioritize available resources, and follow-up new believers. Additionally, the student is introduced to current trends in church planting.

**30430 Sponsoring New Churches** 4 hrs  
This seminar focuses on issues related to sponsoring and parenting new congregations. The student focuses on developing a contextual model to use with sponsoring and parenting churches as well as the developmental phases of the new work. Special attention is given to the supervision

and mentoring of church planters and available sponsoring church resources.

**30440 Church Revitalization I** **4 hrs**  
This seminar focuses on issues related to five areas of Church Revitalization: Revitalization, Refocusing, Renewing, Restoring, and Restarting. The student focuses on developing a contextual model to use with church revitalization as well as the developmental phases of growing a healthy growing work.

**30445 Church Revitalization II** **4 hrs**  
This seminar is designed to take Christian leaders through a process that promotes personal spiritual health and revitalization.

**30447 Church Revitalization III** **4 hrs**  
A seminar designed to explore various issues related to church revitalization from the perspective of one or more key voices in Christian ministry. Special focus will be given to the current trends and the biblical response.

## **DOCTOR OF EDUCATIONAL MINISTRY**

### **ADVANCED EDUCATIONAL FOUNDATIONS**

**30505 Integrating Educational Theory and Ministry Practice** **4 hrs**  
A seminar designed to explore and integrate educational theory and its implication for the educational ministry of the church with a focus on current psychological and motivational approaches to learning.

**30565 Life Span Development and Educational Practice** **4 hrs**  
A seminar designed to survey traditional and contemporary research in human development. The student applies a gain in understanding human development to educational practice in the student's ministry setting.

**30575 Educational Leadership** **4 hrs**  
A study of the practice of Christian leadership in a Christian educator's context. After an investigation of Biblical, theological, historical, and contemporary models of leadership, students write and justify a strategy for leading educational ministries.

### **ADVANCED EDUCATIONAL FOCUS**

**30555 Educational Organization and Administration** **4 hrs**  
A seminar designed to aid the student in the study and implementation of educational organization and

administration. The student examines Biblical and contemporary models in developing organization, and administrative skills for use in ministry settings.

**30680 Evangelism and Mission Education** **4 hrs**  
A study of the practice of evangelism and missions education from an educator's viewpoint. Students write and justify a strategy for an educational approach to evangelism and mission education based on their study.

**30685 Disciple Making Through the Family** **4 hrs**  
A seminar designed to guide the student to explore and understand family development implications for ministry and the impact of disciple making through family systems.

**30695 Disciple Making Through the Age Group Ministries** **4 hrs**  
A seminar designed to guide students to explore and understand principles of and approaches to disciple making through age group educational ministries. Students make practical application of age-group ministry principles to the age group of their choice.

**30911 Leadership Directed Study** **4 hrs**  
A directed study seminar designed to address current educational leadership issues facing the student's church family or related to the student's project plans. The student considers problems related to the issue under consideration, reflects on the related Biblical and doctrinal resources, and develops strategies for addressing the issue in the student's ministry setting. *A directed study fee will be assessed.*

**30916 Education Directed Study** **4 hrs**  
A directed study seminar designed to address current educational issues facing the student's church family or related to the student's project plans. The student considers problems related to the issue under consideration, reflects on the related Biblical and doctrinal resources, and develops strategies for addressing the issue in the student's ministry setting. *A directed study fee will be assessed.*

**30921 Special Topic in Christian Education (topic varies)** **4 hrs**  
A seminar designed to address current educational issues facing the contemporary church. Students consider problems related to the issue under consideration, reflect on the related Biblical and doctrinal resources, and develop strategies for addressing the issue in the student's ministry setting.

**30945 Conference, Research, and Report** **4 hrs**  
A conference experience designed for students to focus on one aspect of Christian education with other Christian educators. Students prepare for the conference by reading related texts, participating in the conference, and then writing a report or reports on the topic(s) of the conference.

**30955 Advanced Research, Reading, and Report 4 hrs**  
A research and reading experience designed for a student to focus on one aspect of Christian education. The student submits a reading list for approval, reads the texts, researches secondary titles used by the authors, and then writes a report on each text. By writing a reflection paper, the student is able to organize, synthesize, and adapt the reading and research findings to enhance the student's ministry in specific ways.

## RESEARCH AND FINAL PRODUCT

**309## Special Topic: [Title] 2-4 hrs**  
An elective course approved by the Doctoral Studies Committee designed to address topics or areas of concentration not covered in catalog/curricular course offering. *May be repeated for credit when the content is different.* (The fourth digit of the assigned course number varies by the field of study and the fifth digit varies by the discipline.)

**30910 Directed Study I 1-5 hrs**  
A specialized study related to some issue in the practice of ministry. Focus is on research and implementation for ministry. The student submits a proposal for a directed study for approval by the Doctoral Studies Committee sixty days in advance of the anticipated beginning of the directed study. *Course fee: \$150.*

**30915 Directed Study II 1-5 hrs**  
A specialized study related to some issue in the practice of ministry. Focus is on research and implementation for ministry. The student submits a proposal for a directed study for approval by the Doctoral Studies Committee sixty days in advance of the anticipated beginning of the directed study. *Course fee: \$150.*

**30990 Ministry Project Dissertation - DMin 1-6 hrs**  
A self-supervised ministry project in which the student selects, plans, executes, and evaluates a doctoral-level project. The student prepares a project dissertation that reflects the student's professional competence in ministry and ability to integrate and utilize theological understanding in ministry. *Graded pass/fail.*

**30995 Ministry Project Dissertation – DEdMin 1-6 hrs**  
A self-supervised ministry project in which the student selects, plans, executes, and evaluates a doctoral-level project. The student prepares a project dissertation that reflects the student's professional competence in ministry and ability to integrate and utilize Christian educational understanding in ministry. *Graded pass/fail.*

**30999 Ministry Project Dissertation – Research 1-6 hrs**  
Independent research and data gathering for the ministry project dissertation. *Prerequisite: DR30090 Dissertation*

*Preparation. Repeated until the ministry project dissertation is successfully defended. (Registration maintains full-time enrollment status with approval needed for enrollment to continue beyond four semesters.) Graded pass/fail.*

## COUNSELING

**32020 Orientation and Christian Worldview Colloquium 1 hr**  
An introduction to the clinically descriptive and biblically prescriptive model, with focus upon the knowledge, skills, and attitude necessary for successful doctoral studies at Midwestern.

**32090 Dissertation Research Design and Statistics 3 hrs**  
A seminar designed to prepare the student to research and to write a counseling related research proposal and dissertation.

**32260 Advanced Cognitive-Behavioral Treatment 3 hrs**  
An examination of advanced cognitive-behavioral treatment strategies with an emphasis on case studies and practical skills.

**32262 Advance Biological Basis of Behavior 3 hrs**  
An advanced examination of the anatomical and physiological processes that influence behavior and underpin mental disorder with an emphasis on the application to diagnosis and treatment of disorders most commonly attributed to physiological disturbances.

**32266 Counselor Supervision and Health 3 hrs**  
A study focused on equipping counselors to manage a mental health practice, supervise interns for licensure with an additional focus on techniques counselors use to maintain his or her mental and emotional health.

**32268 Practice Building 2 hrs**  
This course introduces strategies counselors use to create, build and maintain a private counseling practice.

**32270 Advanced Diagnosis and Treatment Planning 3 hrs**  
An advanced study of the etiology, diagnosis, and treatment of behavioral and mental disorders and dysfunctions. This includes the application of the DSM-V diagnostic system and treatment modalities, considered most effective in the treatment of each disorder. Also, reviewed and emphasized are the less common and more complicated disorders

**32272 Advanced Psychotherapy and Treatment 3 hrs**  
An in-depth study of selected, researched-based, targeted treatments for mental disorders with a purpose of the student's developing his or her own preferred approach to the treatment.

**32274 Advanced Marriage and Family Therapy 3 hrs**

Considered in this class are several marriage and family therapy models with a particular interest in newer evidence-based marriage and family treatment strategies.

**32276 Advanced Diagnosis and Treatment of Addictive Disorders 3 hrs**

An in-depth study of diagnosis and treatment of substance use disorder and pornography addiction.

**32991 Dissertation 3 hrs**

A self-supervised research dissertation in which the student develops a research design to test a hypothesis related to a significant mental health issue in the field of Christian Clinical Counseling. The student creates a research design, reviews significant literature, collects and analyzes data using appropriate statistical metrics, and draws a conclusion and makes recommendations for future study. This research dissertation reflects the student's professional competence in ministry and ability to integrate and utilize the counseling field of study.

## MASTER'S COURSES

(The college catalog provides Masters courses)

### GENERAL STUDIES (GS)

#### **090 Study Skills** 2 hrs

This prerequisite course is designed to aid students in establishing and enhancing study skills necessary to maximize learning. *Credit does not count toward meeting graduation or degree requirements.*

#### **1001 Master's Workshop: [Title]** 1-2 hrs

A course offering credit for participation in an approved conference or workshop relevant to a student's degree program. For off-campus workshops, students must obtain permission from the Academic Dean before attending the conference or workshop and be enrolled under the supervision of a Midwestern faculty member, who may require assignments in addition to conference requirements. Students may enroll for credit in no more than one off-campus or two on campus workshops per semester without approval of the Academic Dean. *Credit may be repeated if the conference or workshop subject is different.*

#### **11## By Exam: [Foundational Course Title (# hrs)]** 0 hrs

Advanced Standing by examination offers qualified students the opportunity to test out of selected foundational courses in Midwestern's first professional degree programs (i.e., MDiv, MACE, MACM, or MACO). *May be repeated for up to 14 hours of different foundational courses.* (The third digit of the assigned course number varies by the field of study and the fourth digit varies by the discipline.)

#### **15## Special Topic: [Title]** 2-3 hrs

An elective course designed to study topics or areas of academic interest not covered in catalog/curricular course offerings. *May be repeated for credit when the content is different.* (The third digit of the assigned course number varies by the field of study and the fourth digit varies by the discipline.)

#### **1890 Portfolio of Student Learning** 1 hr

This course provides students a means to monitor and assess their progress toward ministry readiness, a record of improvement of knowledge and skills, an ongoing source of information for research, and resources for academic review. *Graded pass/fail.*

#### **19## Independent Study: [Title]** 2-3 hrs

Advanced research in a specialized topic or area of academic interest not covered in catalog/curricular course offerings. Admission is by application as described in the academic policies section of this catalog. (The third digit of the assigned course number varies by the field of study and the fourth digit varies by the discipline.) *May be repeated for*

*credit when the content is different. Course fee: \$100 for the first credit hour plus \$50 for each additional credit hour.*

### BIBLICAL STUDIES (BS)

#### **BIBLICAL BACKGROUNDS AND ARCHAEOLOGY**

#### **2101 Historical Geography of the Bible** 2 hrs

A study of the geography, geology, and climate of the ancient Near East and their influence on Biblical history.

#### **2110 Old Testament Backgrounds** 2 hrs

A study using written and unwritten sources of the cultural, political, socio-economic, and religious developments in the ancient Near East as they relate to an understanding of the Old Testament.

#### **2112 Old Testament Archaeology** 2 hrs

A study of the significance of archaeological discoveries for understanding the Old Testament.

#### **2118 An Introduction to the Dead Sea Scrolls** 2 hrs

An introduction to the archaeological excavations at Qumran and other sites in the Dead Sea region and the Biblical and extra-Biblical manuscripts and documents discovered there.

#### **2120 New Testament Backgrounds** 2 hrs

A study, using written and unwritten sources, of the cultural, political, socio-economic, and religious developments in the Greco-Roman world as they relate to an understanding of the New Testament.

#### **2122 New Testament Archaeology** 2 hrs

A study of the significance of archaeological discoveries for understanding the New Testament.

#### **2124 Introduction to Greek Epigraphy** 2 hrs

An introduction to Greek epigraphy focusing on an anthology of texts, a methodology for employment in New Testament studies, and an introductory bibliography.

#### **2126 Introduction to Greek Papyrology** 2 hrs

An introduction to Greek papyri focusing on an anthology of texts, a methodology for employment in New Testament studies, and an introductory bibliography.

#### **2128 Introduction to Greek and Roman Coinage** 2 hrs

An introduction to Greco-Roman numismatics focusing on Roman provincial coinage and Roman imperial coinage with an emphasis on selected coins in the Morton Collection.

#### **2140 Introduction to Archaeological Methods** 3 hrs

An introductory study of the objectives and methods of archaeological discovery and interpretation.

**2142 Current Issues in Archaeological Research** 2 hrs  
An intensive study of a given topic related to the field of archaeology.

**2160 Bible Lands Study Tour** 4 hrs  
A guided study tour of Biblical history, geography, and archaeology in the Bible lands.

**2170 Field Archaeology** 4 hrs  
Field experience in the scientific techniques of modern archaeological methods. Sites in the Middle East and contiguous areas of the Biblical world constitute the laboratory for the field work. *May be repeated for credit.*

**2172 Museum Internship** 4 hrs  
An internship in a museum setting, giving the student opportunity to learn and practice artifact preservation and presentation under the supervision of field and seminary personnel.

## **OLD TESTAMENT INTERPRETATION AND HEBREW**

**2200 Elementary Hebrew I** 3 hrs  
A study of the fundamentals of Biblical Hebrew grammar and syntax with emphasis on the strong verb.

**2201 Elementary Hebrew II** 3 hrs  
A study of the fundamentals of Biblical Hebrew grammar and syntax with emphasis on the weak verbs and translation. *Prerequisite: 2200 Elementary Hebrew I.*

**2202 Biblical Aramaic** 2 hrs  
A study of the fundamentals of Biblical Aramaic grammar and syntax with readings from Aramaic portions of Ezra and Daniel. *Prerequisite: 2201 Elementary Hebrew II.*

**2203 Intermediate Hebrew I** 3 hrs  
An introduction to Hebrew exegesis, including lexical and syntactical analysis of the Hebrew text. *Prerequisite: 2201 Elementary Hebrew II or its equivalent.*

**2204 Intermediate Hebrew II** 3 hrs  
An introduction to Hebrew exegesis, including an introduction to the Masorah and the basic tools and methods of textual criticism of the Hebrew text. *May be repeated for credit when a different Old Testament book is studied. Prerequisite: 2201 Elementary Hebrew II or its equivalent.*

**2207 Hebrew Reading** 2 hrs  
Studies in selected portions of the Old Testament to improve the student's ability to read Hebrew, emphasizing morphology, vocabulary, and syntactical recognition. *Prerequisite: 2201 Elementary Hebrew II.*

**2208 Old Testament Textual Criticism** 2 hrs  
A study of the history of the Hebrew text and versions of the Old Testament with a view to developing ability in doing textual criticism. *Prerequisite: 2201 Elementary Hebrew II.*

**2209 Hebrew Inscriptions** 2 hrs  
A study of inscriptions from various periods within Hebrew history with an emphasis on understanding the development of grammar and orthography. *Prerequisite: 2201 Elementary Hebrew II.*

**2210 Old Testament Survey I: Pentateuch and Historical Books** 3 hrs  
An expositional survey of the Pentateuch and the Historical Books.

**2211 Old Testament Survey II: Wisdom, Poetry and Prophets** 3 hrs  
An expositional survey of Wisdom, Poetry, and the Prophets.

**2215 Pentateuchal Studies** 2 hrs  
An exposition of one of the books of the Pentateuch based on the English text. (Genesis 2215A; Exodus 2215B; Deuteronomy 2215E)

**2216 Historical Studies** 2 hrs  
An exposition of one of the historical books. (Joshua-Judges 2216A; Samuel 2216B; Kings 2216C; Chronicles 2216D; Ezra-Nehemiah 2216G)

**2217 Wisdom and Psalms Studies** 2 hrs  
An exposition of one of the books of Hebrew poetry based on the English text. (Job 2217A; Psalms 2217B; Proverbs 2217C; Ecclesiastes 2217D)

**2218 Major Prophetic Studies** 3 hrs  
An exposition of one of the major prophets based on the English text. (Isaiah 2218A; Jeremiah 2218B; Ezekiel 2218C; Daniel 2218D)

**2219 Minor Prophetic Studies** 2 hrs  
An exposition of one of the Minor Prophets based on the English text. (Hosea 2219A; Amos 2219C; Micah 2219F; Pre-exilic Prophets 2219G; Post-exilic Prophets 2219H)

**2222 Hebrew Exegesis of the Pentateuch** 2 hrs  
An exegetical study of one of the books of the law. *Prerequisite: 2201 Elementary Hebrew II* (Genesis 2222A; Exodus 2222B; Deuteronomy 2222E)

**2224 Hebrew Exegesis of Wisdom and Psalms** 2 hrs  
An exegetical study of one of Poetical books. *Prerequisite: 2201 Elementary Hebrew II* (Psalms 2224B; Ecclesiastes 2224D)

**2226 Hebrew Exegesis of the Prophets** 2 hrs  
An exegetical study of one of the prophetic books.  
*Prerequisite:* 2201 *Elementary Hebrew II* (Isaiah 2226A; Jeremiah 2226B; Ezekiel 2226C)

**2250 Old Testament Theology** 3 hrs  
A study of the development of Old Testament theology.

**2252 Current Issues in Old Testament Studies** 2 hrs  
An intensive study of a given topic related to the field of Old Testament studies.

**2254 Worship in the Old Testament** 2 hrs  
A study of the worship of God with special attention to the personnel of worship; the words, the symbols, and the acts of worship; and the theology underlying the literature of worship in the Old Testament.

**2256 Introduction to the Septuagint** 2 hrs  
An introduction to the Greek translation of the Old Testament with emphasis on its origin, versions, text-critical and lexical value. A variety of passages are translated and New Testament quotations from the Greek Old Testament are examined. *Prerequisites:* 2301 *Elementary Greek II* and 2201 *Elementary Hebrew II*.

## **NEW TESTAMENT INTERPRETATION AND GREEK**

**2300 Elementary Greek I** 3 hrs  
A study of the basic principles of Biblical Greek for students who have not had Greek or who need an extensive review in the elements of the language.

**2301 Elementary Greek II** 3 hrs  
A study of the basic principles of Biblical Greek, for students who have not had Greek or who need an extensive review in the elements of the language. *Prerequisite:* 2300 *Elementary Greek I*.

**2302 Elementary Greek Review** 3 hrs  
A review of Elementary Greek designed for those who have had Greek prior to their seminary studies. This course does not fulfill the seminary's Greek requirement. *Prerequisite:* 2301 *Elementary Greek II*.

**2303 Intermediate Greek I** 3 hrs  
A study of the grammar and syntax of the Greek New Testament. *Prerequisite:* 2301 *Elementary Greek II*, a *satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam, or permission of the department.*

**2304 Intermediate Greek II** 3 hrs  
A study of the grammar and syntax of the Greek New Testament. *Prerequisite:* 2301 *Elementary Greek II*, a

*satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam, or permission of the department.*

**2305 Advanced Greek I** 2 hrs  
An advanced study of the Greek of the New Testament with major emphasis on the study of the syntax. *Prerequisite:* 2304 *Intermediate Greek II*.

**2306 Advanced Greek II** 2 hrs  
An advanced study of the Greek of the New Testament with major emphasis upon the study of the syntax. *Prerequisite:* 2304 *Intermediate Greek II*.

**2307 Greek Reading** 2 hrs  
Studies in selected portions of the New Testament to improve the student's ability to read Greek, emphasizing morphology, vocabulary, and syntactical recognition. *Prerequisite:* 2301 *Elementary Greek II*.

**2308 New Testament Textual Criticism** 2 hrs  
An introduction to the manuscripts and versions of the New Testament, the methods of textual criticism, and its practice. *Prerequisite:* 2301 *Elementary Greek II*.

**2310 New Testament Survey I: Gospels and Acts** 3 hrs  
An expositional survey of the Gospels and the book of Acts.

**2311 New Testament Survey II: Romans to Revelation** 3 hrs  
An expositional survey of Romans through Revelation.

**2314 Exposition of the Gospels** 2 hrs  
An expositional study of one of the Gospels based on the English text. (Matthew 2314A; Mark 2314B; Luke 2314C; John 2314D)

**2315 Exposition of Acts** 2 hrs  
An expositional study of the book of Acts based on the English text.

**2316 Exposition of the Pauline Epistles** 2 hrs  
An expositional study of selected Pauline epistles based on the English text. (Romans 2316A; 1 Corinthians 2316B; 2 Corinthians 2316C; Galatians 2316D; Ephesians 2316E; Philippians 2316F; Colossians, Philemon 2316G; 1 & 2 Thessalonians 2316H; 1 & 2 Timothy, Titus 2316I)

**2317 Exposition of the General Epistles** 2 hrs  
An expositional study of selected general epistles based on the English text. (Hebrews 2317A; James 2317B; 1 & 2 Peter, Jude 2317C)

**2318 Exposition of the Johannine Epistles** 2 hrs  
An expositional study of the epistles of 1, 2, & 3 John based on the English text.

**2319 Exposition of Revelation** 2 hrs  
An expository study of the book of Revelation based on the English text.

**2322 Greek Exegesis of the Gospels** 2 hrs  
An exegetical study of one of the Gospels based on the Greek text. *Prerequisite: 2304 Intermediate Greek II or permission of the professor.* (Matthew 2322A; Mark 2322B; Luke 2322C; John 2322D)

**2323 Greek Exegesis of Acts** 2 hrs  
An exegetical study of the book of Acts based on the Greek text. *Prerequisite: 2304 Intermediate Greek II or permission of the professor.*

**2324 Greek Exegesis of the Pauline Epistles** 2 hrs  
An exegetical study of selected Pauline epistles based on the Greek text. *Prerequisite: 2304 Intermediate Greek II or permission of the professor.* (Romans 2324A; 1 Corinthians 2324B; 2 Corinthians 2324C; Galatians 2324D; Ephesians 2324E; Philippians 2324F; Colossians, Philemon 2324G; 1 & 2 Thessalonians 2324H; 1 & 2 Timothy, Titus 2324I)

**2325 Greek Exegesis of the General Epistles** 2 hrs  
An exegetical study of selected general epistles based on the Greek text. *Prerequisite: 2304 Intermediate Greek II or permission of the professor.* (Hebrews 2325A; James 2325B; 1 & 2 Peter, Jude 2325C)

**2326 Greek Exegesis of the Johannine Epistles** 2 hrs  
An exegetical study of the epistles of 1, 2 & 3 John based on the Greek text. *Prerequisite: 2304 Intermediate Greek II or permission of the professor.*

**2327 Greek Exegesis of Revelation** 2 hrs  
An exegetical study of the book of Revelation based on the Greek text. *Prerequisite: 2304 Intermediate Greek II or permission of the professor.*

**2360 New Testament Theology** 2 hrs  
A study of New Testament theology with emphasis on developing a Biblical theology for a particular genre. *Prerequisite: 2301 Elementary Greek II and 2310-2311 NT Survey I & II.*

**2362 Current Issues in New Testament Studies** 2 hrs  
An intensive study of a given topic related to the field of New Testament studies. This elective may be repeated up to three times on a different topic (2362A, B, C). *Prerequisite: 2301 Elementary Greek II and 2310-2311 NT Survey I & II.*

## HERMENEUTICS

**2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics** 2 hrs  
A study of the principles of interpretation focusing on the application of principles and methods.

**2406 History of Biblical Interpretation** 2 hrs  
A study of how Biblical scholars have interpreted the Scriptures throughout church history.

**2408 New Testament Exegetical Methodology** 2 hrs  
Applying the syntactical, contextual, and lexical principles of exegesis to the various types of genre found in the New Testament.

## HISTORICAL-THEOLOGICAL STUDIES (HT)

### CHURCH HISTORY

**3100 History of Christianity I** 3 hrs  
A study of the history of Christianity from its beginnings to the Renaissance.

**3101 History of Christianity II** 3 hrs  
A study of the history of Christianity from the Reformation to the present.

**3110 Baptist History** 3 hrs  
A study of Baptist history from its sixteenth-century roots to the present, including the Southern Baptist Convention Cooperative Program.

**3111 Southern Baptist Convention** 2 hrs  
A study of the history and operation of the Southern Baptist Convention.

**3112 State Baptist Conventions: History and Polity** 2 hrs  
A study of the history, structure, operation, and ministries of the state Baptist conventions. This course requires classroom study and the student's attendance at an annual meeting of either the Missouri or Kansas-Nebraska Baptist Convention as either a messenger or observer.

**3114 Worship, Baptism, Ordination, and Lord's Supper Among Baptists** 2 hrs  
An historical examination of the development of Baptist thought and practice regarding baptism, ordination, Lord's Supper, and the variety of practices and forms of worship among Baptists.

**3116 Baptist Theologians** 2 hrs  
An intensive study of the major Baptist theologians.

**3120 The Early Church** 2 hrs  
A careful study of the history of Christianity during its first five centuries.

**3122 Christianity 500-1500** 2 hrs  
A study of the Latin and Orthodox churches from the late classical to the early modern periods.



**3123 The Reformation Era** 2 hrs  
A study of the Reformation Era from the time of John Huss and John Wycliffe through the Thirty Years War and the Peace of Westphalia.

**3124 Luther and the German Reformation** 2 hrs  
A study of the life, thought, and influence of Martin Luther and the German Reformation.

**3126 The Swiss Reformation and Calvin** 2 hrs  
A study of the Swiss reformed movement with special attention given to the life and work of John Calvin.

**3128 The Radical Reformation** 2 hrs  
A study of the so-called radical reform movements with special attention given to the Anabaptists.

**3130 American Christianity** 2 hrs  
A study of Christianity in the United States from the Spanish and Colonial periods to the present.

**3131 Early American Church History** 2 hrs  
A study of the church in British North America during the 17th and 18th centuries, including consideration of the impact of this period on subsequent American life and thought.

**3132 Recent American Church History** 2 hrs  
A study of recent developments in American religion including evangelicalism, fundamentalism, liberation theologies, neo-Pentecostalism, contemporary cults, and mysticism.

**3136 Modern Christianity** 2 hrs  
A study of Christianity since the Enlightenment.

**3138 History of the Great Awakenings** 2 hrs  
A study of the history and theology of the major revival movements in the modern period throughout the Christian world.

**3140 Special Topics in Church History** 2 hrs  
An intensive study of a topic in church history.

**3148 Church History Study Tour** 2 hrs  
A study tour of the countries of church history. *Graded pass/fail.*

**3150 Church History Seminar** 3 hrs  
A study of select figures, movements, and periods within the history of the Church.

## **THEOLOGY**

**3200 Theology I** 3 hrs  
An introduction to the foundations of Christian theology. The nature of theology, its methods, and its sources are discussed

and assessed. Special attention is given to the doctrines of revelation, Scripture, and God.

**3201 Theology II** 3 hrs  
A continuation of 3200. Special attention is given to the doctrines of the person and work of Christ and salvation. Included are the doctrines of reconciliation, redemption, the church, and eschatology.

**3210 Contemporary Theology** 2 hrs  
A study of the roots of modern theology and select contemporary theologies.

**3220 The Doctrine of Christ** 2 hrs  
A study of the Biblical teaching about the person of Jesus Christ. The historical development of Christology is discussed. Attention is given to contemporary issues in the doctrine of Christ.

**3221 The Atonement** 2 hrs  
A study of the Biblical teaching about the doctrine of the atonement. The historical development of the understanding of the atonement of Jesus Christ is discussed. Attention is given to the saving significance of the death of Jesus Christ.

**3222 The Holy Spirit** 2 hrs  
A study of the doctrine of the person and work of the Holy Spirit.

**3223 The Doctrine of Revelation** 2 hrs  
A study of the Biblical, historical, and contemporary teachings about the doctrine of revelation. Careful consideration is given to the relationship of revelation to the inspiration and authority of Scriptures.

**3224 The Theology of the Reformers** 2 hrs  
An introduction to the major themes and figures of the Protestant Reformation.

**3225 The Doctrine of God** 2 hrs  
A study of theology proper. Attention is given to Biblical, historical, and contemporary thought about the nature and attributes of God.

**3226 Eschatology** 2 hrs  
A Biblical, historical, and systematic study of the doctrine of Christian eschatology.

**3228 Biblical Faith and Contemporary Theological Issues** 2 hrs  
A seminar focused on theological issues currently confronting the church.

**3230 Biblical Theology** 2 hrs  
A study of Old and New Testament theology.

**3232 Survey of Historical Theology** 2 hrs  
A study of the development of the central Christian doctrines. Attention is given to the literature, controversies, and major movements in the development of Christian theology.

**3234 Roman Catholic and Lutheran Theology** 2 hrs  
A study of select dimensions of the history, teaching, and continuing influence of Roman Catholicism and Lutheranism.

**3236 The Christian Doctrine of the Church** 2 hrs  
A Biblical, historical, and systematic study of the Christian doctrine of the church.

**3238 The Doctrine of Humanity** 2 hrs  
A study of the Biblical teachings concerning humanity. Human nature, the human predicament, and the relationships of humans to God, others, and self is discussed. Attention is given to contemporary issues in anthropology.

**3240 The Doctrine of Salvation** 2 hrs  
A study of the Christian doctrine of salvation. The various approaches to understanding salvation, such as the Reformed, Armenian, and dispensational systems are discussed.

**3242 Studies in Baptist Theology** 2 hrs  
Selected Baptist theologians and their doctrinal emphases are examined. Special attention is given to the historical influences that helped shape their theologies.

**3244 Studies in Anabaptist Theology** 2 hrs  
A study of those within the "radical" reformation known collectively as Anabaptists. Special attention is given to the distinctive theological characteristics of the movement.

**3250 Theological Seminar** 3 hrs  
A focused study of the life and thought of a select theologian or of a select doctrine.

## **CHRISTIAN PHILOSOPHY**

**3300 Introduction to Apologetics** 2 hrs  
A survey of the representative approaches to Christian apologetics. Classical methodologies are studied along with an evaluation of contemporary approaches.

**3310 Christ and Culture** 2 hrs  
A study of the Christian's stance toward and within society, touching matters such as church and state, holiday observance, leisure and entertainment, political involvement, and engagement with secular entities.

**3320 Theodicy** 2 hrs  
A special study of the problems of evil and suffering in light of God's sovereignty and righteousness.

**3322 Christianity and the Sciences** 2 hrs  
A study of the relationship between Christianity and the natural, social, and mathematical sciences.

**3324 Christianity and the Arts** 2 hrs  
A discussion of the relationship between Christian faith and painting, sculpture, architecture, film, video, literature, theater, graphics, and music.

**3326 Logic and Critical Thinking** 2 hrs  
An introduction to the tools, techniques, and fallacies of reasoning.

**3330 Christianity and Issues in Contemporary Philosophy** 3 hrs  
A course designed to interact with trends in professional and popular philosophy.

**3350 Christian Philosophy Seminar** 3 hrs  
A select treatment of a key figure, period, or movement in the history of philosophy.

## **ETHICS**

**3400 Christian Ethics** 3 hrs  
An introduction to matters of right and wrong from a Biblical perspective.

**3420 Ethics and Public Policy** 2 hrs  
A study of the connection between Christian norms and the law, as expressed in court decisions, legislation, and agency regulations.

**3422 The Virtuous Life and Ministry** 2 hrs  
A study of issues touching lifestyle, pastoral policy, and interaction with the culture. Includes a discussion of virtues.

**3424 Bioethics** 2 hrs  
A special study of those ethical issues which draw on the biological and medical sciences.

**3426 Biblical Manhood and Womanhood** 2 hrs  
A Biblical study of the nature and role of gender with application to contemporary culture and the church.

**3428 The Decalogue and the Sermon on the Mount** 2 hrs  
An in-depth study of these two key passages in Christian ethics.

**3430 Minorities and Christian Ethics** 2 hrs  
A study of Biblical teachings which inform a Christian perspective on racial issues.

**3432 Southern Baptist Ethical Engagement** 1 hr  
A study of the Southern Baptist Convention's response and initiatives regarding ethical concerns.

**3450 Ethics Seminar** 2 hrs  
Selected treatment of key issues, schools, or thinkers in Christian ethics.

## THEOLOGICAL LANGUAGES

**3510 Theological German** 4 hrs  
A study of the basic grammatical forms and syntax of the German language with emphasis on reading proficiency using pertinent theological texts. *Graded pass/fail.*

**3520 Theological French** 4 hrs  
A study of the basic grammatical forms and syntax of the French language with emphasis on reading proficiency using pertinent theological texts. *Graded pass/fail.*

## MINISTRY (MN)

### SPIRITUAL FORMATION

**5000 Personal Spiritual Disciplines** 2 hrs  
Through a study of Biblical, classical, and contemporary materials, this course assists the student in disciplining himself "for the purpose of godliness" as commanded in 1 Timothy 4:7.

**5010 Congregational Spiritual Disciplines** 2 hrs  
This course is designed to promote the student's understanding, practice, and teaching of spirituality in the life of the church. Through readings, discussion, research projects, and lectures, the student learns to nurture interdependent spirituality within the context of our contemporary culture.

**5032 Great Christian Lives** 2 hrs  
Through reading and discussing the biographies of great saints, as well as through lectures and related assignments, the student learns Christlikeness from the heroes of church history.

**5050 Spiritual Formation Seminar** 1 hr  
A focused study on a significant issue, book, movement, spiritual discipline, or person related to the discipline of Spiritual Formation.

**5080 Understanding Church Revitalization** 2 hrs  
An introductory course for those wishing to understand the principles associated with the revitalization of churches.

**5090 Church Revitalization Practicum** 4 hrs  
A course taken under the direction of a recognized expert in church revitalization. Students are encouraged to take this course concurrently with 5080.

## PREACHING

**5110 Principles of Preaching** 3 hrs  
A basic course in homiletical theory that introduces the student to the nature, the distinction, the elements, the process, and the rigors of expository preaching *Female students take 8110 Principles of Teaching I in lieu of this course.*

**5111 Expository Preaching** 3 hrs  
A basic course in preaching for the development and delivery of expository sermons. *Female students take 8111 Principles of Teaching II in lieu of this course. Prerequisite: 5110 Principles of Preaching.*

**5120 Personal Refinement in Expository Preaching** 3 hrs  
An elective course in preaching designed for the enhancement and refinement of one's skills in preaching expository sermons. *Prerequisite: 5111 Expository Preaching; requires professor's approval and concurrent enrollment in any 5111 Expository Preaching lab.*

**5130 Advanced Expository Preaching** 3 hrs  
An elective course in preaching in which advanced preaching students preach expository sermons from difficult texts of Scripture. *Prerequisite: 5111 Expository Preaching; requires professor's approval and concurrent enrollment in any 5111 Expository Preaching lab.*

**5132 Application in Expository Preaching** 3 hrs  
An elective course in preaching which focuses upon the contemporary relevance of a Biblical text in expository preaching. *Prerequisite: 5111 Expository Preaching.*

**5134 Style and Delivery in Expository Preaching** 3 hrs  
An elective course in preaching for the enhancement of sermon delivery by incorporating content pertinent to each of the three style levels. *Prerequisite: 5111 Expository Preaching.*

**5136 Doctrinal and Topical Exposition** 3 hrs  
An elective course in preaching in which expository sermons are delivered by expounding selected passages of Scripture germane to Biblical doctrines and contemporary topics. *Prerequisite: 5132 Application in Expository Preaching and 5134 Style and Delivery in Expository Preaching; requires professor's approval and concurrent enrollment in any 5111 Expository Preaching lab.*

**5144 Preaching for Special Occasions** 2 hrs  
An elective course in preaching in which students incorporate the principles of preaching into the unique messages appropriate for weddings, funerals, installation services, ordination services, and revival services. *Prerequisite: 5132 Application in Expository Preaching and 5134 Style and Delivery in Expository Preaching; requires*

*professor's approval and concurrent enrollment in any 5111 Expository Preaching lab.*

**5152 Instructional Training in Preaching 2 hrs**

A course for advanced preaching students in which they can strengthen their homiletical training by assisting the professor as a tutor and Expository Preaching lab instructor. *Prerequisite: 5111 Expository Preaching; requires professor's approval and concurrent enrollment in any 5111 Expository Preaching lab.*

## **EVANGELISM**

**5201 Basic Evangelism 3 hrs**

A study of the philosophy, nature, and practice of evangelism both in the personal life of the minister and the corporate life of the church. The student participates in evangelism events planned and supervised by seminary personnel. Evangelism events include such activities as servant evangelism, block parties, crossover evangelism, and personal evangelism.

**5214 World Religions, Cults, and Their Evangelization 3 hrs**

A study of major world religions (Islam, Hinduism, Buddhism, Animism, Judaism, etc.) and of sects and cults in America (Christian Science, Mormonism, Jehovah's Witnesses, Unity, etc.), and how Christians may evangelize their adherents with the Gospel of Jesus Christ.

**5220 Biblical Principles for Evangelism 2 hrs**

A study of practical principles of evangelism as they relate to the evangelist and evangelism. *Prerequisite: 5201 Basic Evangelism.*

**5223 Urban World Evangelism 2 hrs**

A survey of strategies for fulfilling the Great Commission in the great urban centers of the world.

**5224 Church Evangelism 2 hrs**

A study of Biblical methods and principles which lead to a thriving evangelistic church. This course considers various programs as well as the leadership and organization of the local church.

**5226 History of Evangelism 2 hrs**

A survey of evangelism methods and principles from the early church to the present church.

**5228 Theology of Evangelism 2 hrs**

A study of historical and contemporary trends in the theology of evangelism as they relate to Biblical authority, a definition of evangelism, the gospel message, and cooperation. *Prerequisite: 5201 Basic Evangelism.*

**5230 Evangelism Practicum 1-2 hrs**

A course in which students put into practice principles and methods of evangelism. This practicum includes, but is not limited to, the weekly leading of the Midwestern Evangelism Team. *Professor's approval required.*

**5232 The Work of an Evangelist 2 hrs**

A study of the ministry of the vocational evangelist, including the Biblical basis, history, methods, and organization.

**5236 The Pastor as Evangelist 2 hrs**

A study of the unique roles, responsibilities, and programs related to a pastor as an evangelist, including a study and application of contemporary evangelistic methodologies.

## **PASTORAL CARE**

**5310 The Christian Family 2 hrs**

A study of American marriage and family relationships with attention to the role of the church in the Biblical conservation and nurture of the family.

**5312 Introduction to Pastoral Care and Counseling 3 hrs**

An introduction to pastoral care-giving for the church that includes a Biblical basis for care, a model of care, and problem areas that require pastoral care-giving.

**5320 The Life and Work of the Pastor 3 hrs**

A study of the beliefs, priorities, and habits that support the personal life and ministry of the pastor.

**5350 Marriage Enrichment Seminar for Seminary Couples 2 hrs**

A learning experience for married students that examines a Biblical model of marriage and the effects of ministry on the ministerial couple. The student's spouse must attend. (Enrollment is limited to 15 couples; spouses attending the course as not-for-credit or audit must enroll for audit or Midwestern's Women's Institute hours.) *Graded pass/fail.*

**5360 Clinical Pastoral Education 4-8 hrs**

An intensive clinical approach to special problems in pastoral care in institutional settings. Students who plan to enroll for Clinical Pastoral Education must arrange for this course with the Academic Dean well in advance of the course enrollment date. No student may receive more than eight hours credit without prior approval of the Academic Dean. *Cost: registration fee plus 25% of the applicable per hour tuition rate.*

## PASTORAL LEADERSHIP

**5401 Introduction to Pastoral Leadership** 2 hrs  
A Biblical and historical overview of effective leadership for pastoral ministry. *Female students take CE8306 Principles of Leadership in lieu of this course.*

**5402 Worship Leadership** 2 hrs  
A study of the theology and practice of worship. This course is designed to provide a Biblical and practical framework for planning and leading worship.

**5412 Pastoral Leadership in the Single Staff Church** 2 hrs  
A study of pastoral leadership in the single-staff church. Students demonstrate a comprehension of the characteristics of the single-staff church and design models of pastoral leadership best suited for selected situations and effective leadership.

**5422 Leadership in Church and Organizational Change** 2 hrs  
A study of the pastoral role in facilitating change. Students learn to identify and employ the necessary steps in the process of accomplishing positive and necessary changes whereby churches and other Christian organizations may maximize ministries.

**5424 Interpersonal Communication and Conflict Management** 2 hrs  
A study of the process of interpersonal communication and conflict management in churches and Christian organizations. Students develop competence in communication models, conflict management, conflict resolution, the productive use of conflict, and interpersonal communication skills.

**5430 Introduction to Pastoral Ministry** 2 hrs  
A study of the fundamentals of pastoral ministry. *Female students take 8406 Introduction to Adult Ministry in lieu of this course.*

**5445 Supervised Ministry** 1 hr  
A supervised lab in which students demonstrate acquired skills essential to the proper execution of selected ministerial duties such as baptisms, the Lord's Supper, weddings, funerals, business meetings, etc. *Prerequisite for men is 5430 Introduction to Pastoral Ministry and for women is 8406 Introduction to Adult Ministry.*

**5460 Concurrent Church Internship** 3 hrs  
An internship extending through the regular school year giving a student the opportunity to learn and practice ministry under the supervision of field and seminary personnel.

**5465 Ministry Internship** 3-4 hrs  
A ministry internship designed to provide the student with a structured experience in the application and practice of ministry. *Requires completion of the Application for Ministry Internship/CPE form with necessary approval signatures. May be repeated for credit for up to four semesters.*

**5470 Summer Church Internship** 3 hrs  
A summer internship in a ministry setting giving a student the opportunity to learn and practice ministry under the supervision of field and seminary personnel.

## COUNSELING (CO)

**5501 Counseling Theories** 3 hrs  
A study of counseling theories and models with the purpose of developing a personal model of counseling.

**5505 Professional Orientation and Ethics** 3 hrs  
This course addresses the major ethical and professional issues relevant to the practice of mental health counseling. The focus is to develop an understanding of the standards that define ethical behavior with clients, professional colleagues, consultees, churches, and the communities in which the student works. Included in the course of study are such areas as professionalism, legal issues and responsibilities, ethics, fields of training, and practice specialization.

**5522 Marriage and Family Counseling** 3 hrs  
A study that prepares the student to assess marriage and family problems and plan specific Biblical interventions. *Prerequisite: 5501 Counseling Theories.*

**5524 Diagnosis and Treatment of Childhood and Adolescent Disorders** 3 hrs  
This course is a study of the DSM diagnostic criteria for childhood/adolescent clinical disorders as well as research-based treatment strategies for each.

**5526 Diagnosis and Treatment of Addiction Disorders** 3 hrs  
This course addresses the causes of addictive behavior to enable the counselor to understand and diagnose the client's problems more fully and provide appropriate treatment.

**5528 Biological Basis of Behavior** 3 hrs  
This course examines the physiological processes that influence behavior and underpin mental disorder. It also emphasizes diagnosis and treatment of disorders most commonly attributed to physiological disturbances.

**5530 Theory and Methods of Group Counseling** 3 hrs  
An introduction to group counseling models and skills. Special emphasis is given to the use of small groups in the church. *Prerequisite: 5501 Counseling Theories.*

**5532 The Helping Relationship 3 hrs**

This course addresses the basic relational and interviewing skills that enable the counselor to understand the client's problems more fully and accurately and to interview effectively. This course also introduces multi-axial diagnosis and treatment planning.

**5534 Abnormal Psychology: Theory, Diagnosis, and Treatment 3 hrs**

This course focuses on the etiology, diagnosis, and treatment of behavioral and mental disorders and dysfunctions. This study includes the application of the DSM-IV diagnostic system and treatment modalities considered most effective in the treatment of each disorder. *Prerequisite: MN5501 Counseling Theories recommended but not required.*

**5535 Psychological Tests and Measurements 3 hrs**

This course provides an understanding of the assessment process and assessment techniques in counseling. Students develop skills in selection, administration, and interpretation of major counseling, testing, and assessment instruments.

**5536 Assessment Interviewing 1 hr**

A course designed to give practical aid/experience to select counseling students desiring experience and/or practice in administering verbal interview questions associated with personality tests.

**5537 Career Development and Counseling 3 hrs**

This course explores major career development theories and their applications in a counseling setting. Topics include vocational choice theory, how career development unfolds, the lifelong process, the influences upon clients that lead to work values, creation of a career pattern, career decision-making processes, career development exploration techniques, and assessment instruments.

**5539 Multicultural Counseling 3 hrs**

The focus of this course is on diverse, multicultural populations served by counselors. Emphasis is given to counseling issues associated with age, race, gender, socioeconomic class, ethnic, disability and other issues that emerge in a pluralistic society. Reviewed and evaluated are intervention methods appropriate for working with these populations.

**5540 Special Topics in Counseling 2-3 hrs**

A study of selected topics in counseling and care not covered within the regular curriculum.

**5542 Integration of Christian Theology and Counseling 3 hrs**

The theory and practice of integrating Christian faith principles into professional counseling is discussed and evaluated. Students learn different paradigms of integration and gain experience in developing Christian integrative counseling techniques. This course focuses especially on

anger, anxiety, addiction, and integrative treatment strategies. *Prerequisite: MN5501 Counseling Theories.*

**5554 Supervised Counseling Practicum 3 hrs**

An introduction to counseling techniques and skill development via role-play. Enrollment is limited to a maximum of 15 students. *Graded pass/fail; Prerequisite: MN5501 Counseling Theories.*

**5555 Supervised Counseling Internship 3 hrs**

The student is assigned to an off-campus counseling practicum where the student is supervised by a Midwestern counseling professor. The supervision is done on a weekly basis. The student receives two hours of supervision per week and accumulates 400 hours of counseling experience. *Graded pass/fail; Prerequisite: MN5554 Supervised Counseling Practicum.*

**5556 Assessment Interviewing 1 hr**

A course designed to give practical aid/experience to select counseling students desiring experience and /or practice in administering verbal interview questions associated with personality tests.

**5557 Research Methods 3 hrs**

This course addresses the basic principles, methods, techniques, and tools used in performing counseling and psychological research.

## COLLEGIATE MINISTRIES

**5605 Raising Finances for Salary and Ministry 3 hrs**

This course assists students in building their faith in God as providers and equips them to effectively raise funds to enable them to locate wherever God leads them regardless of local financial provision. Students learn how to develop ministry partners to enable a lifetime of service in needy areas.

**5611 Making Disciples 3 hrs**

A comprehensive study of the Biblical teaching concerning disciple making and an understanding of the collegiate opportunities to do so.

**5613 Developing Disciple Makers 3 hrs**

This course focuses on instilling in students the conviction of the absolute necessity of training believers to become disciple makers. Knowledge and skills are stressed and resources made available to help the student develop disciple makers.

**5615 Advanced Disciple Making 3 hrs**

An intensive week of meeting with experienced disciple makers at the West Texas Ranch for Christ south of Sweetwater, TX. No cost for room, board, or materials.

**5620 The Collegiate Minister** 3 hrs  
This course focuses on the significant aspects of a collegiate minister's life. It examines the student's personal walk with God, family, goals, priorities, and use of time. Principles of an effective collegiate ministry and how to develop a multiplying ministry among students is covered.

**5657 Training for Overseas Service** 3 hrs  
This course is a one week of intensive training in May to prepare students to serve in overseas student ministries. Students receive training in how to deal with the difficult situations that may be encountered in cross-cultural situations. The costs for the week is \$275 which covers housing, food, and materials.

**5661 Overseas Ministry Experience** 3 hrs  
The student spends a period of time out of the United States on a mission assignment to help gain a world vision. The focus is on serving on a university campus. The place and specific amount of time are determined in consultation with the Collegiate Ministries Program Director.

**5663 Collegiate Ministry Internship** 3 hrs  
The course is designed to give the student practical experience under a mentor so the student is equipped to lead a collegiate ministry.

## **CHURCH AND LAW**

**5700 Minister and the Law** 3 hrs  
An introductory study of how American laws impact individuals in ministry in such matters as religious liberty, employment law, tax laws, counseling malpractice, confidentiality, and child protection.

**5710 Church and Law** 2 hrs  
An introductory study of how American laws impact churches and other ministry organizations, focusing on not-for-profit corporations, church constitution, bylaws, parliamentary procedure, hiring and firing, negligence liability and risk management, daycare and children's ministries, financial management, tax exemption, political activity, church discipline, copyrights, and construction.

**5720 Workplace Ministry and the Law** 2 hrs  
A survey of legal issues commonly encountered in corporate chaplaincy or other programs in ministering to employees in the workplace, including crisis counseling involving debt, death, divorce, or the criminal law system; chaplain's agreement with employers, duties of confidentiality, clergy/counseling malpractice, employment discrimination laws involving race, gender, age, disability or religion, including religious harassment; and workplace Bible studies or prayer meetings.

**5730 Religious Liberty** 2 hrs  
A survey of church-state relations in western society from ancient times to the present with emphasis upon the development of separation of church and state in America.

**5740 Church and State in the United States** 2 hrs  
A study of the relationship between government and religion in American history. Emphasis is given to United States Supreme Court decisions dealing with matters such as free exercise, equal access, prayer in the public schools, government aid to parochial schools, and the liberty rights of individuals and churches.

**5750 Parliamentary Procedure in the Local Church** 1 hr  
This course includes a thorough study of Robert's Rules of Order and the knowledge, skills, and methodology necessary to properly lead congregational business meetings, committee meetings, and other deliberative meetings within the local church context. It also considers the role of parliamentary procedure in the annual meetings of Baptist associations, state conventions, the Southern Baptist Convention and other denominational bodies.

## **MISSIONS (MS)**

### **GENERAL MISSIONS**

**7001 Theology and Philosophy of Missions** 3 hrs  
A study of the theology and philosophy of the Christian world mission with an emphasis on the Biblical basis of missions, the doctrinal foundations of missions, the issues that are impacting missions today, and an overview of Southern Baptist missions.

**7002 Southern Baptist Missions** 2 hrs  
A study of the North American Mission and International Mission Boards of the Southern Baptist Convention with emphasis on the history, structure, purpose, and work of these two mission agencies of the SBC. Some emphasis is also given to SBC missions at the associational and state convention levels.

**7008 Mission and Ministry Support Development** 2 hrs  
A practical course to teach self-funded Christian workers the principles that enable them to raise personal and/or ministry support for long-term, sustainable ministries. This course teaches how the Mission Service Corps process fits with the framework of the Southern Baptist missions and is complementary to the SBC Cooperative Program and the special mission offerings. This course is for those who expect to be raising all or part of their support for ministry.

**7010 History of Christian Missions** 3 hrs  
A survey of the missionary expansion of the Christian faith from Pentecost to the present.

**7012 History of Southern Baptist Missions** 2 hrs  
A survey of the history of Southern Baptist involvement in the missionary endeavor in North America and around the world.

**7014 Issues in Missions** 1-2 hrs  
A study of critical issues in missions, including crucial issues in missiology and cutting-edge developments and trends in the global missionary endeavor.

**7016 World Religions** 2 hrs  
An introduction to the various major religions of the world: Islam, Hinduism, Buddhism, Taoism, Confucianism, Shinto, Animism, and Judaism. Some emphasis is also be given to religions of the modern world that stand outside the major religious traditions of civilization. This course helps the student understand these religions with a view to leading their followers to saving faith in Jesus Christ.

**7018 Spiritual Warfare** 2 hrs  
A survey of Biblical principles involved in spiritual warfare and of current trends in the field. Emphasis is given to developing a Biblical model for doing spiritual warfare.

**7021 Introduction to Church Planting and Revitalization** 3 hrs  
An introduction to church planting with primary emphasis given to the theological and practical foundations for starting new churches. The course also addresses the theological and practical concerns relating to declining churches and their revitalization.

**7025 Chronological Storying Workshop** 1 hr  
A workshop designed to introduce the student to the ministry of chronological storying as a means of teaching the Bible to illiterate and/or functionally illiterate peoples.

**7028 Missions Practicum** 2-4 hrs  
The opportunity to learn and practice mission service under the supervision of field and seminary personnel in a North American or international setting.

## **NORTH AMERICAN MISSIONS**

**7101 Cultural Setting for Ministry** 2 hrs  
A study of and exposure to the sociological, psychological, and community factors that affect the church's ministry in North American Society.

**7104 Sects and Cults in America** 2 hrs  
A survey of minority religious communities in America that stand outside the mainstream of the Christian and Jewish tradition, including Baha'i, Christian Science, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints, Jehovah's Witnesses, and Unity. Emphasis is given to helping the student understand these sects, with a view to leading their followers to saving faith in Jesus Christ.

**7105 Introduction to Church Growth** 2 hrs  
An introduction to church growth with emphasis on its terminology, principles, and methods.

**7108 Strategies and Methodologies for Church Planting** 2 hrs  
An advanced study of various strategies for planting churches in North America with emphasis on those strategies that have proven most effective. *Prerequisite: 7021 Introduction to Church Planting and Revitalization.*

**7111 North American Church Planting Seminar** 2 hrs  
A seminar in church planting led by the Director of the Nehemiah Project Center or other missions professors with selected representatives of churches, associations, state conventions, and the North American Mission Board.

**7113 North American Church Planting Practicum** 4 hrs  
A field experience in a selected church field with assigned reading material and supervision by an assigned pastor/church starter or an associational or state leader who has been trained by the North American Mission Board with the Director of the Nehemiah Project Center in line supervision.

**7116 Researching and Resourcing the Church Start** 2 hrs  
A study of how demographics and other types of market research may be used in developing strategy for effective church starts. The study is also designed to assist the church planter in gathering a core group and teaching him how to raise financial resources to carry out the ministry of the church start.

**7121 North American Missions Internship** 2-3 hrs  
A one-semester internship in a North American Missions setting.

**7126 Midwest Missions Practicum** 1 hr  
A mission trip in the United States designed to provide students opportunities to give church growth assistance to a local church or association and/or to assist in planting a church.

**7128 United Nations Internship** 3 hrs  
A semester internship providing a student opportunity to learn and practice evangelistic and discipleship skills in the unique setting of the United Nations under the supervision of seminary and North American Mission Board personnel.

## **INTERNATIONAL MISSIONS**

**7202 International Missionary Principles and Methods** 2 hrs  
A study of missionary principles and methods in international fields, designed primarily for international missions volunteers.



**7206 Missionary Anthropology** 2 hrs  
An introduction to the study of cultural anthropology as it relates to ministry in a cross-cultural setting.

**7209 Cross-Cultural Communication & Language Learning** 2 hrs  
An introduction to ministering in a cross-cultural setting intended to help prepare the student to be an effective communicator of the Gospel in a culture other than his own. Emphasis is given to the theological, cultural, and linguistic factors involved in cross-cultural communication. Included is an introduction to the principles and methods of language acquisition, geared to providing the student the basic tools for learning a language.

**7210 Language Learning Practicum** 3 hrs  
A course in which the student participates in the process of language acquisition on the field. This course involves supervised language study and is designed for the student who is pursuing the MDiv with International Church Planting degree.

**7212 Christian Theology in the Third World** 2 hrs  
A survey and analysis of the theologies of the Third World.

**7214 Contextualization** 2 hrs  
A study emphasizing the proclamation of the gospel of Jesus Christ in the cultural, linguistic, and social context of a people without compromising the gospel itself. Attention is given to meaning, methods, and models of contextualizing the gospel.

**7216 Cross-Cultural Church Planting** 2 hrs  
A study of church planting in cross-cultural contexts. Attention is given to those anthropological, sociological, and missiological factors that affect church planting in cross-cultural contexts.

**7217 International Church Planting Practicum I** 3 hrs  
A course in which the student participates in church planting in a selected international field under the supervision of missionary personnel. This course is designed for the student who is pursuing the MDiv with International Church Planting degree and is a combination of academic study and field experience.

**7218 International Church Planting Practicum II** 3 hrs  
A course in which the student continues his participation in church planting in a selected international field under the supervision of missionary personnel. This course is designed for the student who is pursuing the MDiv with International Church Planting degree and is a combination of academic study and field experience. *Prerequisite: 7217 International Church Planting Practicum I.*

**7219 International Church Planting Practicum III** 3 hrs  
A course in which the student continues his participation in church planting in a selected international field under the supervision of missionary personnel. This course is designed for the student who is pursuing the MDiv with International Church Planting degree and is a combination of academic study and field experience. *Prerequisite: 7218 International Church Planting Practicum II.*

## WORLD RELIGIONS

**7302 Studies in Islam** 2 hrs  
A study of Islam, giving attention to the history, development, doctrines, and practices of the Islamic faith. Emphasis is given to strategies for evangelizing Muslims.

**7304 Studies in the Religions of Asia** 2 hrs  
This course surveys the religions of Asia with their origin in that continent. Emphasis is given to the history, development, doctrines, and practices of the Hindu and Buddhist religions. In addition, evangelism and church planting among Hindus and Buddhists is addressed. Other religions with their origins in Asia is also covered (Taoism, Sikhism, and Confucianism).

**7306 Studies in Buddhism** 2 hrs  
Study of Buddhism, giving attention to the history, development, doctrines, and practices of the Buddhist religion. Emphasis is given to strategies for evangelizing Buddhists.

**7308 Studies in the Religions of Africa** 2 hrs  
A study of the indigenous religious traditions of Africa. Emphasis is given to strategies for evangelizing followers of these traditions. Animism and African Folk Islam are emphasized.

## REGIONAL STUDIES

**7400 Southern Baptist Missions Regional Studies: Selected Region** 2 hrs  
A brief historical and cultural study of a specific region of the world, including the development of Christian missions, the present situation, the prospect for Christian missions in the future, and a brief introduction to the dominant religions of the region. Due to the region studied being rotated, this course may be repeated for credit providing a different region is studied each time the course is repeated.

## URBAN EVANGELISM

**7510 Introduction to Urban Ministry** 3 hrs  
An introduction to the historical, theological, and practical study of urban culture, issues, churches, and ministries, with a focus on all urban dwellers.

**7520 Revitalizing the Urban Church** 2 hrs  
A study of effective methods of revitalizing dysfunctional urban churches.

**7550 Urban Ministry Practicum** 3 hrs  
A supervised ministry or field experience in an urban setting.

## **CHRISTIAN EDUCATION (CE)**

### **FOUNDATIONS**

**8102 Foundations of Education** 3 hrs  
An analysis of the Biblical, historical, philosophical, and psychological foundations of Christian education.

**8110 Principles of Teaching I** 3 hrs  
A study of the theory and practice of teaching. Special attention is given to writing and teaching basic lesson plans for the various learning domains. *Prerequisite: 2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics.*

**8111 Principles of Teaching II** 3 hrs  
A continuation of the study of the theory and practice of teaching. Special attention is given to writing and teaching lesson plans addressing learning styles, learning modalities, and other advanced teaching elements. *Prerequisite: 8110 Principles of Teaching I.*

**8112 Introduction to Distance Learning** 2 hrs  
An introduction to the theory and practice of distance education using current online delivery technologies. The course explores basic best practices for course facilitators, the structure of a basic online studies program, expectations of facilitators in teaching and managing an online course, and a basic introduction to the Blackboard system. In completing the course, the student makes use of some basic online teaching/learning methods (offered online).

**8120 Theory and Practice of Biblical Education** 2 hrs  
A study of the history of Biblical Education in Judaism and the first century church as it relates to theories in use in contemporary Christian education.

**8130 Educational Psychology** 2 hrs  
A study of the major educational theories and practices which have influenced Christian education.

**8134 Issues in Christian Education** 2 hrs  
An analysis of the major issues confronting the educational ministry in churches today.

**8136 Curriculum Design** 2 hrs  
A study of the principles and processes involved in the design of curriculum material for use in Southern Baptist churches.

**8138 Writing for Publication** 2 hrs  
A study of the basic concepts of writing, editing, and submitting curriculum material for publication.

**8150 Supervised Ministry II - Education** 2 hrs  
A supervised ministry experience for the Christian education student involving peer groups and an internship under the guidance of an approved supervisor according to the requirements set forth in the Supervised Ministry Guide.

### **DEVELOPMENT**

**8200 Life Span Development** 3 hrs  
An analysis of developmental theories from birth through adulthood with application to Christian education.

**8210 Preschool Development** 2 hrs  
A general study of the growth and development from birth through five years with application to Christian education.

**8212 Child Development** 2 hrs  
A general study of the growth and development from six years to adolescence with application to Christian education.

**8214 Adolescent Development** 2 hrs  
A general study of the growth and development of adolescents with application to Christian education.

**8216 Adult Development** 2 hrs  
A general study of the growth and development of adults with application to Christian education.

**8220 Advanced Preschool/Child Development** 2 hrs  
An advanced study of developmental theories of childhood development and a research project based on selected theoretical approaches.

**8224 Advanced Adolescence Development** 2 hrs  
An advanced study of developmental theories of adolescence development and a research project based on selected theoretical approaches.

**8226 Advanced Adult Development** 2 hrs  
An advanced study of developmental theories of adult development and a research project based on selected theoretical approaches.

**8228 Learning Styles** 2 hrs  
A comprehensive study of teaching and learning style theory and its application to Christian education.

**8230 Special Needs Development** 2 hrs  
A specialized study of the development theories and needs of the learning disabled and a research project based on selected theoretical approaches.

**8240 Research in Education** 2 hrs  
A research project based on a specialized field in the study of educational ministries. *May only be completed as an independent study course, see GS19##.*

## ADMINISTRATION

**8301 Church Administration** 2 hrs  
A functional study of administrative approaches and principles with an emphasis on planning, organizing, and evaluating the work of the local church. Attention is given to office, financial, and facilities management.

**8304 Educational Administration** 2 hrs  
A survey study of the principles and administrative approaches of the educational ministry of the church.

**8306 Principles of Leadership** 2 hrs  
A study of leadership theories, styles, and development with an emphasis on leading and equipping staff and volunteers for ministry within the local church and denomination.

**8328 Educational Evangelism** 3 hrs  
A study of basic growth principles for reaching people with emphasis on utilizing the educational organization for enlistment and personal witnessing activities. The course includes student practice of evangelism individually and/or as part of a local church's evangelistic efforts.

**8330 Technology for Christian Ministry** 2 hrs  
Understanding and using technology to aid in the organization and implementation of church ministries (e.g. podcasting, web page creation, and church management software). *Prerequisite: Knowledge of an Office Suite (e.g. U-GE 201 Introduction to Computers, 3 hrs).*

**8334 Church Libraries/Media Centers** 2 hrs  
An introduction to the use of church media centers (libraries) for education, church ministries, and outreach. *Only offered online through the Church and Synagogue Library Association (CSLA).*

**8340 Missions Education** 2 hrs  
A study of missions education and mission programs for all ages within the church and denomination.

## MINISTRY

**8400 Introduction to Preschool Ministry** 2 hrs  
A study of the programs, activities, and materials necessary in meeting the needs of preschoolers through the organizations of the church.

**8402 Introduction to Children's Ministry** 2 hrs  
A study of the programs, activities, and materials necessary in meeting the needs of children through the organizations of the church.

**8404 Introduction to Youth Ministry** 2 hrs  
A study of the programs, activities, and materials necessary in meeting the needs of youth through the organizations of the church.

**8406 Introduction to Adult Ministry** 2 hrs  
A study of the programs, activities, and materials necessary in meeting the needs of adults through the organizations of the church.

**8410 Family Ministries** 2 hrs  
An introduction to the development of a theology of marriage and family living and the church's ministry in strengthening family life.

**8420 The Minister of Education** 2 hrs  
A study of the roles and tasks of directing a comprehensive educational ministry through the church. Special emphasis is given to qualifications, staff relationships, and organizational methods.

**8424 The Minister of Youth** 2 hrs  
A study of the roles and tasks of directing a comprehensive youth ministry through the church. Special emphasis is given to qualifications, staff relationships, organizational methods, and youth/parent relationships.

**8432 Preschool/Children's Ministry Issues** 2 hrs  
A study of contemporary children's issues of parenting, learning, and family relationships.

**8434 Youth Ministry Issues** 2 hrs  
A study of contemporary youth issues of family, identity, school, moral values, and peer pressure.

**8436 Adult Ministry Issues** 2 hrs  
A study of contemporary adult issues of family relationships, occupational choices, communication, and social and political involvement.

**8438 Weekday Ministries** 2 hrs  
A study of educational programs in public, private, and church weekday ministries.

**8440 Single Adult Ministries** 2 hrs  
A study of the methods, programs, and issues in implementing a ministry with single persons.

**8442 Senior Adult Ministries** 2 hrs  
A study of the methods, programs, and issues in implementing a ministry with senior adults.

**8448 Recreation Ministry** 2 hrs  
An introductory study of the scope and concepts of comprehensive church recreation ministry and how to implement recreational programs and activities in the local church.

**8452 Campus Ministries** 2 hrs  
A study of the scope and concept of on campus ministries to students and the work of the campus minister with special focus on denominational programs.

**8456 Church Drama Ministry** 2 hrs  
A study of the scope and concept of a church drama ministry including set design, skits, productions, and facility usage.

**8460 Midwestern Troupers** 1 hr  
A practicum in dramatic methods with special emphasis on interpretation and techniques for presenting dramatic material.

**8463 Education Ministry Internship** 3 hrs  
An internship experience in the study and practice of education ministry in an area emphasis of choice under the supervision of field and seminary personnel. *Prerequisite: completion of two-thirds or more of degree requirements.*

**8480 Christian Education Practicum** 2 hrs  
A supervised practicum to enhance the skills for Christian Education ministers.

## CHURCH MUSIC (CM)

### THEORY

**9102 Choral Arranging** 2 hrs  
A study for the church musician in arranging for various choral groups. *Prerequisites: Minimum grade of C minus in U-MU310 Form and Analysis or its equivalent.*

**9132 Composition** 2 hrs  
A study of the structural aspects of music and the practical problems involved in composition. The course includes writing in the small forms of church music. *Prerequisites: MU203 Music Theory IV or its equivalent.*

**9134 Analysis of Music** 2 hrs  
A comprehensive analysis of Western music forms from the Renaissance to the modern period. Content also includes Eastern and avant-garde examples. *Prerequisites: Minimum grade of C minus in U-MU310 Form and Analysis or its equivalent.*

### HISTORY

**9200 Hymnology** 2 hrs  
A survey of the development of Christian hymnody from Biblical times to the present. The course includes an examination of the structure of hymns, their origins, classifications, and use in worship.

**9224 Advanced Hymnology** 2 hrs  
An advanced investigation of selected topics in Christian hymnody. *Prerequisite: 9200 Hymnology.*

### CHORAL

**9302 Choral Conducting** 2 hrs  
A study of conducting and rehearsal techniques for choral music. Attention is given to score study, solving conducting problems, learning to negotiate full orchestral scores, baton technique, and overall conducting leadership skills. *Prerequisite: MU340 Basic Conducting or its equivalent.*

**9310 Choral Literature and Rehearsal Techniques** 2 hrs  
A survey of varied anthem literature currently available for churches, stressing an application of rehearsal techniques to the local church music ministry context.

**9320 Choral Literature for Children's Choirs** 2 hrs  
A study of anthem material, songs, and larger works which may be utilized in a children's choir setting.

**9330 Advanced Conducting** 2 hrs  
An intensive study of choral and instrumental conducting, including score preparation, baton technique, rehearsal techniques, and conducting philosophy. *Prerequisite: 9302 Choral Conducting.*

### ADMINISTRATION AND PROGRAMS

**9400 Music and Worship in the Church** 2 hrs  
A study of leadership and administration of a full music ministry in a local church with an emphasis on worship leadership and worship issues.

**9402 Music and Worship with Children** 2 hrs  
A study of the organization, methods, and materials for teaching children about music and worship through a graded choir program, children's church, or other special programs. Part of the semester includes a children's choir lab scheduled one afternoon during the week after public school hours.

**9410 Fundamentals of Music for Worship Leadership** **2 hrs**  
A study of basic musical skills and techniques for planning and leading music for worship. In addition, students develop basic skills for working with a worship leadership team.

**9414 Music and Worship with Youth and Adults** **2 hrs**  
A study of the methods and resources for leading youth and adults in music and worship as well as training them to be worship leaders through choirs, ensembles, praise teams, and other creative musical opportunities.

**9416 Music and Missions** **2 hrs**  
An examination of the expanding role of music in the Southern Baptist missions program. The course emphasizes cultural contexts, indigenous music, and appropriate methods and materials.

**9418 Instrumental Music in the Church** **2 hrs**  
A study of the Biblical, historical, and practical use of instrumental music in the church. The course includes rehearsal and performance considerations.

**9420 Contemporary Trends in Church Music Philosophy and Administration** **2 hrs**  
An in-depth study of the theories and philosophies of the contemporary church music scene, including current trends and practices.

**9422 Technology in Music Ministry** **2 hrs**  
A study of how technology, including the Internet, electronic instruments, and MIDI can enhance music ministry.

**9430 Church Music Workshop** **1 hr**  
Workshops to enhance the skills of ministers of music.

**9450 Supervised Ministry - Music** **1 hr**  
A supervised ministry experience designed to hone ministry skills for the church music student involving a qualified field mentor and departmental supervision.

**9470 Comprehensive Exit Exam** **0 hrs**  
A comprehensive examination covering all required graduate-level music courses for the MACM taken by the student. The exam may include both written and oral formats. Students must enroll for the course during their final semester. *Graded pass/fail.*

## **PERFORMANCE AND APPLIED**

**9501 Private Piano** **1 hr**  
Private instruction in piano. Repertoire is selected according to the background and ability of the student. Degree requirements emphasized. *Concurrent enrollment in 9551 Performance Laboratory is required. Course fee: \$110.*

**9502 Elective Private Piano** **1 hr**  
Private instruction in piano. Repertoire is selected according to the background and ability of the student. Admission requires the approval of the music professor. *Course fee: \$160.*

**9503 Class Piano** **2 hrs**  
Group instruction in piano. A preparation for the piano proficiency examination, including scales, hymns, accompanying, and playing by ear. Admission requires the approval of the music instructor. *Course fee: \$90.*

**9504 Hymn Playing** **2 hrs**  
A study of hymn playing structure for beginning pianists who aspire to accompany hymn singing in small group settings or for experienced pianists who desire to develop a hymn playing style and a variety of service playing skills.

**9505 Piano Proficiency** **0 hrs**  
A performance-based examination designed to show mastery of basic piano playing skills. Detailed information is available in the Music Student Handbook.

**9506 Keyboard Accompanying** **2 hrs**  
A course designed to acquaint the student with various skills and techniques in the art of accompanying.

**9507 Electronic Keyboard/MIDI** **2 hrs**  
A study of how the church music ministry may be enhanced by the use of electronic keyboards and other MIDI applications. Course material includes both the technological capabilities of various instruments and techniques for playing them.

**9511 Private Organ** **1 hr**  
Private instruction in organ. Repertoire is selected according to the background and ability of the student. Degree requirements emphasized. *Concurrent enrollment in 9551 Performance Laboratory is required. Course fee: \$110.*

**9512 Elective Private Organ** **1 hr**  
Private instruction in organ. Repertoire is selected according to the background and ability of the student. Admission requires the approval of the music professor. *Course fee: \$160.*

**9513 Service Playing for Organists** **2 hrs**  
A course designed to improve the student's knowledge and skills in the art of playing the organ for worship services.

**9521 Private Voice** **1 hr**  
An individualized, sixteen-week course in vocal techniques with repertoire dependent on the background and ability of the student. Admission requires the approval of the music professor. *Concurrent enrollment in 9551 Performance Laboratory is required. Course fee: \$110.*

**9522 Elective Private Voice** **1 hr**  
An individualized, sixteen-week course in vocal techniques with repertoire dependent on the background and ability of the student. Musical skill preferred. Admission requires the approval of the music professor. *Course fee: \$160.*

**9523 Class Voice** **1 hr**  
Group instruction in the fundamentals of vocal techniques and basic solo repertoire. Admission requires the approval of the music professor. *Course fee: \$90.*

**9524 Vocal Pedagogy** **2 hrs**  
A study of the singing voice and the techniques of teaching private or class voice.

**9525 Vocal Proficiency** **0 hrs**  
A performance-based examination designed to show mastery of basic singing skills. Detailed information is available in the Music Student Handbook.

**9531 Beginning Guitar** **1 hr**  
Group instruction in the basics of guitar playing, such as how to tune a guitar, terminology, chords, and strumming patterns. No previous experience necessary. Students must supply their own instruments.

**9532 Intermediate Guitar** **1 hr**  
Group instruction in guitar that builds on the foundation established in the beginning class. Intermediate level instruction further develops and add to the skills and chord knowledge necessary for effective rhythm playing. Students must supply their own instruments. *Prerequisite: 9531 Beginning Guitar, its equivalent, or approval of the music professor.*

**9533 Leading Worship with the Guitar** **2 hrs**  
Group instruction in using the guitar to lead worship. In addition to studying chord repertoire, exploring various rhythm styles, and discovering the techniques of working with a praise band, students also engage in rudimentary development of their singing voices. A beginning knowledge of guitar is required. Students must supply their own instruments. *Prerequisite: 9531 Beginning Guitar, its equivalent, or approval of the music professor.*

**9535 Private Guitar** **1 hr**  
Private instruction in guitar. Repertoire is selected according to the background and ability of the student. Designed for music majors. Students must supply their own instruments. *Concurrent enrollment in 9551 Performance Laboratory is required. Course fee: \$110.*

**9537 Elective Private Guitar** **1 hr**  
Private instruction in guitar. Designed for non-music majors. Repertoire is selected according to the background and ability of the student. Admission requires the approval of the music

professor. Students must supply their own instruments. *Course fee: \$160.*

**9541 Private Conducting** **1 hr**  
Private instruction in conducting. Assignments in the course are determined according to the background and ability of the student. *Admission requires the approval of the music professor. Course fee: \$110.*

**9545 Private Instrumental Instruction** **1 hr**  
An individualized semester course in instrumental study. Instrument to be determined by student need. Repertoire is dependent on the background and ability of the student. *Admission requires the approval of the music professor. Concurrent enrollment in 9551 Performance Laboratory is required. Course fee: \$110.*

**9550 Applied Music Recital** **1 hr**  
The preparation and presentation of an acceptable recital consisting of appropriate literature from major style periods. The recital is the culminating project for vocal, instrumental, or worship leadership students.

**9551 Performance Laboratory** **0 hrs**  
A laboratory where students apply technical and musical skills gained in applied studies to a dynamic performance situation. Includes musical events both on and off campus and student performance during the lab time. Students must attend 80 percent of on campus events plus meet any other course requirements to receive credit. *Graded pass/fail.*

**9561 Private Composition** **1 hr**  
Private instruction in composition. Assignments during the course are determined according to the background and ability of the student. *Admission requires the approval of the music professor.*

**9570 Midwestern Singers** **2 hrs**  
A practicum in choral methods with special emphasis on interpretation and techniques of presenting representative church music literature. The choir, which regularly sings for chapel, is open to all students with previous choral experience. *May be repeated for credit.*

**9571 Instrumental Ensemble** **1 hr**  
An ensemble practicum in instrumental music open to all students. This group may perform occasionally in chapel and other concert settings. *May be repeated for credit.*

**9572 Midwestern Ringers** **1 hr**  
A handbell ensemble practicum which is open by audition to qualified students. This group performs occasionally at chapel and in concert settings. *May be repeated for credit.*

**9573 Midwestern Praise Team** **1 hr**  
An auditioned ensemble, popularly called Two or More, which serves as a worship leadership team. The ensemble

consists of singers and instrumentalists. *May be repeated for credit.*

**9574 Traveling Praise Team** **2 hrs**

Traveling musical group that rehearses and performs for local churches and Christian Schools around the Kansas City Metro area. *Prerequisite: by audition.*

**9575 Choral Union** **1 hr**

A practicum in choral methods with emphasis on interpretation and techniques of presenting sacred music literature. The goal of the choir is to sing larger and more difficult choral works for chorus and instrumentation. *Admission requires the approval of the music professor. May be repeated for credit.*

# Administration

## ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICERS

**Jason K. Allen**

**President**

**Professor of Preaching and Pastoral Ministry**

BS, Spring Hill College, 1999  
MDiv, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2004  
PhD, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2011

**Rodney A. Harrison**

**Vice President for Institutional Effectiveness**

**Director of Doctoral Studies**

**Dean of Online Studies**

**Associate Professor of Christian Education**

RN, Arrowhead College School of Nursing, 1983  
BA, Dallas Baptist University, 1987  
MACE, and MDiv eq., Golden Gate Baptist  
Theological Seminary, 1995  
DMin, Golden Gate Baptist Theological Seminary, 1999

**David M. McAlpin**

**Vice President for Student Development**

**Associate Professor of Hermeneutics**

BA, Berry College, 1977  
MDiv, New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary, 1980  
PhD, Mid-America Baptist Theological Seminary, 1990

**Thorvald B. Madsen II**

**Interim Vice President for Academic Development/**

**Dean of the Faculty; Dean of the College**

**Professor of New Testament, Ethics, and Philosophy**

BA, Wheaton College, 1985  
MA, Western Kentucky University, 1987  
MDiv, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1992  
PhD, University of Aberdeen, 1998

**Robin D. Hadaway**

**Vice President for Institutional Initiatives**

**Professor of Missions**

BA, Memphis State University, 1971  
MDiv, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1978  
DMin, Golden Gate Baptist Theological Seminary, 1986  
ThD, University of South Africa, 2011

**Charles W. Smith, Jr.**

**Vice President, Institutional Advancement**

BA, Mississippi College, 2007  
MDiv, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2011

**Andrew Davey**

**Vice President, Institutional Administration**

BS, Mid-America Nazarene University, 2009

## FACULTY

**James L. Anderson**

**Professor of Biblical Studies**

**Chancellor Pro-Tem of Midwestern Baptist College, SBC**

BA, Ottawa University, 1966  
MDiv, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1970  
ThD, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1976  
Certified Field Instructor, Airplanes & Instruments, FAA,  
1972 to Present.

**Stephen J. Andrews**

**Professor of Old Testament, Hebrew and Archaeology,**

**Director of the Morton-Seats Institute of Archaeology  
and Anthropology**

**Director of the PhD Program**

BA, Carson-Newman College, 1976  
MDiv, Eastern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1979  
ThM, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1983  
MPhil, Hebrew Union College-Jewish Institute of  
Religion, 1988  
PhD, Hebrew Union College-Jewish Institute of Religion,  
1995

**Matthew B. Arbo**

**Assistant Professor of Ethics and Philosophy**

BA, Liberty University, 2004  
MA Liberty University, 2007  
MTh, University of Edinburgh, 2008  
PhD, University of Edinburgh, 2012.

**Ben E. Awbrey**

**Professor of Preaching**

BS, Central State University, 1980  
Graduate studies, Talbot Theological Seminary, 1980-82  
MDiv, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1983  
ThD, New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary, 1990

**J. Alan Branch**

**Professor of Christian Ethics**

BBA, Kennesaw State College, 1991  
MDiv, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1993  
PhD, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2000

**Timothy T. Chong**

**Dean of Korean Studies**

**Associate Professor of Theology**

BA, Liberty University, 1987  
MDiv, Liberty Baptist Theological Seminary, 1991  
STM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1993  
PhD, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2004.

**Woohyun Chong**

**Director of Korean MATS Program**

BA, Kyonggi University, 1997  
MDiv, Korea Baptist Theological Seminary, 2001  
ThM, Liberty University, 2003  
PhD, Liberty University, 2009



**Christopher Cornine**

**Appointed Assistant Professor of Counseling**

BA, University of Missouri, 1996  
MS, Avila University, 1999  
PhD, Harold Abel School of Psychology, 2003

**Larry L. Cornine**

**Associate Professor of Pastoral Care and Counseling**

BS, Central Missouri State University, 1966  
MACO, Liberty Baptist University, 1994  
MSE, Central Missouri State University, 1976  
EdD, University of Kansas, 1980  
PhD, Golden State University, 1982

**Theodore E. Davis**

**Director of MATS Program**

**Assistant Professor of Christian Education**

BA, Hannibal LaGrange Baptist College, 1981  
MDiv, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1984  
DMin, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2000

**Eric A. Foley**

**Assistant Professor of Church Music**

BS, University of Missouri-Columbia, 1984  
MM, University of Missouri-Columbia, 1986  
DMA, University of Kansas, 2006

**Radu Gheorghita**

**Associate Professor of Biblical Studies**

BS, University of Cluj, Cluj-Napoca, Romania, 1984  
MDiv, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1991  
PhD, University of Cambridge, 1999

**Robin D. Hadaway**

**Professor of Missions**

BA, Memphis State University, 1971  
MDiv, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1978  
DMin, Golden Gate Baptist Theological Seminary, 1986  
ThD, University of South Africa, 2011

**Michael Hawkins**

**Registrar**

**Assistant Professor of Pastoral Ministries**

BA, Southwest Baptist University, 1983  
MDiv, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1986  
DMin, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1988

**N. Blake Hearson**

**Associate Professor of Old Testament and Hebrew**

BA, Wheaton College, 1993  
MA, Wheaton College Graduate School, 1994  
MDiv, Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, 1997  
MPhil, Hebrew Union College, 2002  
PhD, Hebrew Union College, 2005

**Ronald V. Huggins**

**Associate Professor of New Testament and Greek**

BFA, University of Idaho, 1977  
MCS, Regent College, 1987  
ThD, Wycliffe College, 1997

**Thomas P. Johnston**

**Professor of Evangelism**

BA, Wheaton College, 1982  
MDiv, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1986  
PhD, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2001

**J. Craig Kubic**

**Librarian**

BA, Northwestern State University, 1977  
MLS, Louisiana State University, 1979  
MDiv, Golden Gate Baptist Theological Seminary, 1982  
DEdMin, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2006

**John Lee**

**Assistant Professor of New Testament and Greek**

BM, Seoul National University, 1999  
MDiv, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2004  
PhD, University of Edinburgh, 2011

**Thorvald B. Madsen II**

**Dean of Midwestern Baptist College, SBC**

**Professor of New Testament, Ethics and Philosophy**

BA, Wheaton College, 1985  
MA, Western Kentucky University, 1987  
MDiv, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1992  
PhD, University of Aberdeen, 1998

**Robert Joseph Matz**

**Instructor of Theology**

BE, Vanderbilt University, 2005  
MDiv, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2009  
PhD studies at Liberty Baptist Theological Seminary

**Morlee Maynard**

**Professor of Christian Education**

**Director of DEdMin Program**

**Director of Christian Education Program**

BS, Oklahoma State University, 1974  
MRE, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1976  
DEdMin, New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary, 2002

**Michael D. McMullen**

**Director of the Collegiate Program**

**Professor of Church History**

BD (with honors), University of Aberdeen, 1988  
MTh, University of Aberdeen, 1990  
PhD, University of Aberdeen, 1993  
PGCE, Northern College, 1996

**Tony L. Preston**

**Professor of Pastoral Leadership**

**Director of Supervised Ministry**

BS, William Carey College, 1977  
MDiv, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1980  
DMin, Reformed Theological Seminary, 1990

**Minsoo Sim**

**Appointed Assistant Professor of Christian Education and Pastoral Ministry**

Diploma, Seoul National University of Education, 1981  
BA, Sungkyul University, 1984  
MEd, Yonsei University, 1987

MDiv, Korea Baptist Theological Seminary, 1998  
PhD, Korea University, 2004  
ThD, Chongshin University, 2007  
Post-doctoral study, Hebrew University in Jerusalem, 2007-2008

**Gustavo V. Suárez**

**Director of the Center for North American Missions and Church Planting**

**Professor of Church Planting**

BS, University of Maryland, 1978  
MDiv, Mid-America Baptist Theological Seminary, 1982  
DMin, Golden Gate Baptist Theological Seminary, 1997

**Buck S. Sung**

**Appointed Assistant Professor of Pastoral Ministry**

BA, Korea Baptist Theological University, 1983  
MA, Azusa Pacific University, 1986  
MDiv, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1993  
PhD coursework, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1994-1998  
DMin, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2011

**Steven H. Thompson**

**Assistant Vice President for Institutional Effectiveness**

**Associate Director of Professional Doctoral Studies**

**Profiles of Ministry Director**

**Assistant Professor of Pastoral Ministry**

BSE, Southern State College, 1975  
BA, Southern Arkansas University, 1978  
MDiv, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1981  
DMin, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1994

**F. Alan Tomlinson**

**Professor of New Testament and Greek**

BS, University of Tennessee, 1972  
ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979  
PhD, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1997

**Rustin J. Umstattd**

**Associate Academic Dean**

**Assistant Professor of Theology**

BBA, Georgia Southwestern College, 1993  
MBA, Georgia Southern University, 1995  
MDiv, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2001  
PhD, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2007

# Biblical Foundation

## THE SEMINARY'S IDENTITY

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is an entity of the Southern Baptist Convention, serving as a community of learning for persons called to ministry. The Seminary's primary source of support is the Southern Baptist Cooperative Program. The Seminary is governed by a board of 35 trustees elected by the Southern Baptist Convention with 7 trustees elected on a rotating basis each year. In accordance with the Program Statement for seminaries adopted by the Southern Baptist Convention in 1979, Midwestern is primarily a graduate professional school. It is accredited by the Association of Theological Schools and the Higher Learning Commission of the North Central Association of Colleges and Schools. It provides academic programs leading to the Master of Divinity, Master of Arts in Christian Education, Master of Arts in Church Music, Master of Arts in Counseling, Master of Arts with various specialties, Doctor of Ministry, and Doctor of Educational Ministry, as well as undergraduate studies.

## THE SEMINARY'S RELATIONSHIP WITH THE CHURCHES

### One Faith, One Task, One Sacred Trust: A Covenant Between Our Seminaries and Our Churches

*"You therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus. And the things that you have heard from me among many witnesses, commit these to faithful men who will be able to teach others also."* II Timothy 2:1-2

For over 135 years, the churches of the Southern Baptist Convention have looked to their seminaries for the training and education of their ministers. These six schools were established and undergirded by Southern Baptists in order that our churches may be served by a more faithful ministry.

This is a critical moment in the history of the Southern Baptist Convention--and for our seminaries. The six seminaries serving this denomination bear a precious and perishable responsibility on behalf of our churches, for we are entrusted with those who will be their ministers, pastors, preachers, and servants.

Looking to the dawn of the twenty-first century, we hereby restate and reaffirm our commitment to the churches we serve, to the convictions those churches hold and honor, and to charge we have received on their behalf.

### One Faith

The church of Jesus Christ is charged to contend for the faith once for all delivered to the saints. Our seminaries, charged with the theological formation of ministers, must take this charge as central and essential to our mission. In an

age of rampant theological compromise, our seminaries must send no uncertain sound.

Let the churches of the Southern Baptist Convention know that our seminaries are committed to theological integrity and Biblical fidelity. Our pledge is to maintain the confessional character of our seminaries by upholding those doctrines so clearly articulated in our confessions of faith; by teaching the authority, inspiration, inerrancy, and infallibility of the Bible; by maintaining the purity of the Gospel and affirming the identity of Jesus Christ, by whose blood we have been redeemed and in whose name alone salvation is to be found; and by proclaiming with boldness the precious and eternal truths of God's Word.

In this we stand together, and we stand with our churches. We understand that those who teach take on an awesome responsibility, and will receive from our Lord a stricter judgment. We stand before this convention and our churches to declare that we stand together in one faith, serving our Lord Jesus Christ.

### One Task

Our mission is to prepare ministers for service. We cannot call ministers, nor appoint them to service. Ministers, called by God and commissioned by our churches come to us in order that they may through our seminaries receive learning, training, and inspiration for service. Preachers, evangelists, missionaries, and those who minister throughout the life of the churches come to our seminaries with the hope that they will leave their programs of study better equipped, armed, and matured for the faithful exercise of their calling.

Our mission is to remain ever true to this task. We declare our unflinching resolve to provide the very finest programs of theological education for ministry. We will match theological fidelity to practical ministry, passion to practice, vision to calling, and honor to service. This is our task.

### One Sacred Trust

Our schools are not generic institutions for religious studies. We are the six theological seminaries serving the Southern Baptist Convention. We belong to you--we belong to the churches of this Convention. We are proud to carry your charge, and we declare our fidelity to you as a sacred trust. In this trust we stand before the Southern Baptist Convention, and we stand together.

Through the trustees elected by this Convention, our churches must hold our seminaries accountable to the faith once for all delivered to the saints, to the essential task of training and educating ministers, and to the sacred trust that unites our seminaries and our churches.

As the presidents of your seminaries, we declare our unbending and fervent resolve to uphold all of these commitments. We will lead our institutions so that no harm shall come to your students and ministers; so that they will be rooted and grounded in the truth; so that they will be trained as faithful and effective preachers and teachers; so that they

will bring honor to the church and not dishonor; and so that we shall be able to give a good answer and receive a good report when we shall face that stricter judgment which is to come.

This is our pledge, our resolve, our declaration. One Faith, One Task, One Sacred Trust.

*Signed by the Presidents of the six Southern Baptist seminaries in the presence of the Messengers to the 140th Session of the Southern Baptist Convention, meeting in Dallas, Texas, June 17, 1997.*

## **MIDWESTERN'S INSTITUTIONAL MISSION, VALUES AND OBJECTIVES**

### **Purpose Statement of the Southern Baptist Seminaries**

Southern Baptist theological seminaries exist to prepare God-called men and women for vocational service in Baptist churches and in other Christian ministries throughout the world through programs of spiritual development, theological studies, and practical preparation in ministry.

### **Mission Statement of Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary**

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary serves the church by Biblically educating God-called men and women to be and make disciples of Jesus Christ.

### **Core Values**

*Ministry is Biblical:* We believe that the Bible is the authoritative inerrant word of God and thus, it instructs, motivates, and guides us in all areas of ministry. We are committed to helping students know, communicate, apply, and practice Biblical truth.

*Ministry is Leadership:* We seek to develop leaders who exemplify and communicate God's vision in their ministry settings.

*Ministry is Relational:* We believe Christ-like relationships with God, family, church, community, and world are essential and should be cultivated.

*Ministry is Personal and Spiritual:* We seek to provide an atmosphere for students that cultivates consistent, disciplined, and balanced spiritual growth and that validates their call to ministry. We strive to accomplish this through Biblically based teaching and providing opportunities to develop a lifestyle of Christian love and integrity.

*Ministry is Focused:* From our Midwest context: We prepare students to be 21st century ministers who demonstrate commitment to ministerial calling, cultural sensitivity, and doctrinal integrity from a Southern Baptist perspective. As such, we believe that while both men and women are gifted for service in the church, the office of pastor is limited to men as qualified by Scripture. We instill in students a ministry mindset with an Acts 1:8 foundation. We prepare students to worship God, evangelize the lost,

edify believers, and establish healthy New Testament churches for the purpose of glorifying God.

### **Teaching and Learning Values**

We seek to train students to integrate Biblical teaching within Midwestern's theological context in the construction of a Christian worldview. We strive to accomplish this by developing analytical, constructive, and interpretative competencies with an emphasis on integrative theological study as a base for the development of professional skills.

### **Institutional Objectives**

*Teaching Objective:* MBTS seeks to integrate Biblical teaching within Midwestern's theological context to equip students to mature in their Christian worldview and professional ministry skills.

*Learning Objectives:* Through its exegetical, theological, and practical educational processes, MBTS seeks to produce students who will: Believe that the Bible is authoritative and inerrant (2 Tim 3:15-16; 2 Pet 1:19; Mt 5:17-18). Understand and apply Biblical and theological truth (Rom 15:3-5; Jn 17:17). Exemplify Biblical leadership and doctrinal integrity in ministry (1 Pet 5:2-4). Demonstrate Christ-likeness in seeking and cultivating all relationships (Eph 4:30-32; Col 3:12-13). Manifest a developing and disciplined Christian life (Gal 5:22-23; 2 Pet 1:5-7; 1 Tim 4:7). Be equipped to minister in culturally relevant ways (1 Cor 9:19-23). Commit themselves to fulfilling the Great Commission in worshipping God, in evangelizing the lost, in edifying believers, and in establishing healthy New Testament Churches (Mt 28:18-20; Eph 4:11-14).

*Approved by the Faculty of Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary on April 11, 2001 and adopted by the Board of Trustees of Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary on April 23, 2001.*

## **THE SEMINARY'S CONFESSION OF FAITH**

The Trustees of Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, upon the founding of the seminary in 1957, adopted as the Seminary's confession *The Baptist Faith and Message*, which was adopted by the Southern Baptist Convention in 1925. The revisions to *The Baptist Faith and Message* made by the Southern Baptist Convention in 1963, 1998 and 2000 have been subsequently adopted by the Trustees. The Seminary's current confession of faith, *The Baptist Faith and Message, 2000*, along with the report of the convention's latest study committee, is as follows:

**Report of the Baptist Faith and Message Study Committee to the Southern Baptist Convention. Adopted, June 14th, 2000.**

*The 1999 session of the Southern Baptist Convention, meeting in Atlanta, Georgia, adopted the following motion addressed to the President of the Convention:*

"I move that in your capacity as Southern Baptist Convention chairman, you appoint a blue ribbon committee to review the *Baptist Faith and Message* statement with the responsibility to report and bring any recommendations to this meeting next June in Orlando."

President Paige Patterson appointed the committee as follows: Max Barnett (OK), Steve Gaines (AL), Susie Hawkins (TX), Rudy A. Hernandez (TX), Charles S. Kelley, Jr. (LA), Heather King (IN), Richard D. Land (TN), Fred Luter (LA), R. Albert Mohler, Jr. (KY), T. C. Pinckney (VA), Nelson Price (GA), Adrian Rogers (TN), Roger Spradlin (CA), Simon Tsoi (AZ), Jerry Vines (FL). Adrian Rogers (TN) was appointed chairman.

Your committee thus constituted begs leave to present its report as follows:

Baptists are a people of deep beliefs and cherished doctrines. Throughout our history we have been a confessional people, adopting statements of faith as a witness to our beliefs and a pledge of our faithfulness to the doctrines revealed in Holy Scripture.

Our confessions of faith are rooted in historical precedent, as the church in every age has been called upon to define and defend its beliefs. Each generation of Christians bears the responsibility of guarding the treasury of truth that has been entrusted to us [2 Timothy 1:14]. Facing a new century, Southern Baptists must meet the demands and duties of the present hour.

New challenges to faith appear in every age. A pervasive anti-supernaturalism in the culture was answered by Southern Baptists in 1925, when the Baptist Faith and Message was first adopted by this Convention. In 1963, Southern Baptists responded to assaults upon the authority and truthfulness of the Bible by adopting revisions to the Baptist Faith and Message. The Convention added an article on "The Family" in 1998, thus answering cultural confusion with the clear teachings of Scripture. Now, faced with a culture hostile to the very notion of truth, this generation of Baptists must claim anew the eternal truths of the Christian faith.

Your committee respects and celebrates the heritage of the Baptist Faith and Message, and affirms the decision of the Convention in 1925 to adopt the New Hampshire Confession of Faith, "revised at certain points and with some additional articles growing out of certain needs..." We also respect the important contributions of the 1925 and 1963 editions of the Baptist Faith and Message.

With the 1963 committee, we have been guided in our work by the 1925 "statement of the historic Baptist conception of the nature and function of confessions of faith in our religious and denominational life..." It is, therefore, quoted in full as a part of this report to the Convention:

(1) That they constitute a consensus of opinion of some Baptist body, large or small, for the general instruction and

guidance of our own people and others concerning those articles of the Christian faith which are most surely held among us. They are not intended to add anything to the simple conditions of salvation revealed in the New Testament, viz., repentance toward God and faith in Jesus Christ as Savior and Lord.

(2) That we do not regard them as complete statements of our faith, having any quality of finality or infallibility. As in the past so in the future, Baptists should hold themselves free to revise their statements of faith as may seem to them wise and expedient at any time.

(3) That any group of Baptists, large or small, have the inherent right to draw up for themselves and publish to the world a confession of their faith whenever they may think it advisable to do so.

(4) That the sole authority for faith and practice among Baptists is the Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments. Confessions are only guides in interpretation, having no authority over the conscience.

(5) That they are statements of religious convictions, drawn from the Scriptures, and are not to be used to hamper freedom of thought or investigation in other realms of life.

Baptists cherish and defend religious liberty, and deny the right of any secular or religious authority to impose a confession of faith upon a church or body of churches. We honor the principles of soul competency and the priesthood of believers, affirming together both our liberty in Christ and our accountability to each other under the Word of God.

Baptist churches, associations, and general bodies have adopted confessions of faith as a witness to the world, and as instruments of doctrinal accountability. We are not embarrassed to state before the world that these are doctrines we hold precious and as essential to the Baptist tradition of faith and practice.

As a committee, we have been charged to address the "certain needs" of our own generation. In an age increasingly hostile to Christian truth, our challenge is to express the truth as revealed in Scripture, and to bear witness to Jesus Christ, who is "the Way, the Truth, and the Life."

The 1963 committee rightly sought to identify and affirm "certain definite doctrines that Baptists believe, cherish, and with which they have been and are now closely identified." Our living faith is established upon eternal truths. "Thus this generation of Southern Baptists is in historic succession of intent and purpose as it endeavors to state for its time and theological climate those articles of the Christian faith which are most surely held among us."

It is the purpose of this statement of faith and message to set forth certain teachings which we believe.

Respectfully Submitted,

The Baptist Faith and Message Study Committee  
Adrian Rogers, Chairman

# THE BAPTIST FAITH AND MESSAGE, 2000

## I. The Scriptures

The Holy Bible was written by men divinely inspired and is God's revelation of Himself to man. It is a perfect treasure of divine instruction. It has God for its author, salvation for its end, and truth, without any mixture of error, for its matter. Therefore, all Scripture is totally true and trustworthy. It reveals the principles by which God judges us, and therefore is, and will remain to the end of the world, the true center of Christian union, and the supreme standard by which all human conduct, creeds, and religious opinions should be tried. All Scripture is a testimony to Christ, who is Himself the focus of divine revelation.

*Exodus 24:4; Deuteronomy 4:1-2; 17:19; Joshua 8:34; Psalms 19:7-10; 119:11,89,105,140; Isaiah 34:16; 40:8; Jeremiah 15:16; 36:1-32; Matthew 5:17-18; 22:29; Luke 21:33; 24:44-46; John 5:39; 16:13-15; 17:17; Acts 2:16ff.; 17:11; Romans 15:4; 16:25-26; 2 Timothy 3:15-17; Hebrews 1:1-2; 4:12; 1 Peter 1:25; 2 Peter 1:19-21.*

## II. God

There is one and only one living and true God. He is an intelligent, spiritual, and personal Being, the Creator, Redeemer, Preserver, and Ruler of the universe. God is infinite in holiness and all other perfections. God is all powerful and all knowing; and His perfect knowledge extends to all things, past, present, and future, including the future decisions of His free creatures. To Him we owe the highest love, reverence, and obedience. The eternal triune God reveals Himself to us as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, with distinct personal attributes, but without division of nature, essence, or being.

### A. God the Father

God as Father reigns with providential care over His universe, His creatures, and the flow of the stream of human history according to the purposes of His grace. He is all powerful, all knowing, all loving, and all wise. God is Father in truth to those who become children of God through faith in Jesus Christ. He is fatherly in His attitude toward all men.

*Genesis 1:1; 2:7; Exodus 3:14; 6:2-3; 15:11ff.; 20:1ff.; Leviticus 22:2; Deuteronomy 6:4; 32:6; 1 Chronicles 29:10; Psalm 19:1-3; Isaiah 43:3,15; 64:8; Jeremiah 10:10; 17:13; Matthew 6:9ff.; 7:11; 23:9; 28:19; Mark 1:9-11; John 4:24; 5:26; 14:6-13; 17:1-8; Acts 1:7; Romans 8:14-15; 1 Corinthians 8:6; Galatians 4:6; Ephesians 4:6; Colossians 1:15; 1 Timothy 1:17; Hebrews 11:6; 12:9; 1 Peter 1:17; 1 John 5:7.*

### B. God the Son

Christ is the eternal Son of God. In His incarnation as Jesus Christ He was conceived of the Holy Spirit and born of the virgin Mary. Jesus perfectly revealed and did the will of

God, taking upon Himself human nature with its demands and necessities and identifying Himself completely with mankind yet without sin. He honored the divine law by His personal obedience, and in His substitutionary death on the cross He made provision for the redemption of men from sin. He was raised from the dead with a glorified body and appeared to His disciples as the person who was with them before His crucifixion. He ascended into heaven and is now exalted at the right hand of God where He is the One Mediator, fully God, fully man, in whose Person is effected the reconciliation between God and man. He will return in power and glory to judge the world and to consummate His redemptive mission. He now dwells in all believers as the living and ever present Lord.

*Genesis 18:1ff.; Psalms 2:7ff.; 110:1ff.; Isaiah 7:14; 53; Matthew 1:18-23; 3:17; 8:29; 11:27; 14:33; 16:16,27; 17:5; 27; 28:1-6,19; Mark 1:1; 3:11; Luke 1:35; 4:41; 22:70; 24:46; John 1:1-18,29; 10:30,38; 11:25-27; 12:44-50; 14:7-11; 16:15-16,28; 17:1-5, 21-22; 20:1-20,28; Acts 1:9; 2:22-24; 7:55-56; 9:4-5,20; Romans 1:3-4; 3:23-26; 5:6-21; 8:1-3,34; 10:4; 1 Corinthians 1:30; 2:2; 8:6; 15:1-8, 24-28; 2 Corinthians 5:19-21; 8:9; Galatians 4:4-5; Ephesians 1:20; 3:11; 4:7-10; Philippians 2:5-11; Colossians 1:13-22; 2:9; 1 Thessalonians 4:14-18; 1 Timothy 2:5-6; 3:16; Titus 2:13-14; Hebrews 1:1-3; 4:14-15; 7:14-28; 9:12-15,24-28; 12:2; 13:8; 1 Peter 2:21-25; 3:22; 1 John 1:7-9; 3:2; 4:14-15; 5:9; 2 John 7-9; Revelation 1:13-16; 5:9-14; 12:10-11; 13:8; 19:16.*

### C. God the Holy Spirit

The Holy Spirit is the Spirit of God, fully divine. He inspired holy men of old to write the Scriptures. Through illumination He enables men to understand truth. He exalts Christ. He convicts men of sin, of righteousness, and of judgment. He calls men to the Saviour, and effects regeneration. At the moment of regeneration He baptizes every believer into the Body of Christ. He cultivates Christian character, comforts believers, and bestows the spiritual gifts by which they serve God through His church. He seals the believer unto the day of final redemption. His presence in the Christian is the guarantee that God will bring the believer into the fullness of the stature of Christ. He enlightens and empowers the believer and the church in worship, evangelism, and service.

*Genesis 1:2; Judges 14:6; Job 26:13; Psalms 51:11; 139:7ff.; Isaiah 61:1-3; Joel 2:28-32; Matthew 1:18; 3:16; 4:1; 12:28-32; 28:19; Mark 1:10,12; Luke 1:35; 4:1,18-19; 11:13; 12:12; 24:49; John 4:24; 14:16-17,26; 15:26; 16:7-14; Acts 1:8; 2:1-4,38; 4:31; 5:3; 6:3; 7:55; 8:17,39; 10:44; 13:2; 15:28; 16:6; 19:1-6; Romans 8:9-11,14-16, 26-27; 1 Corinthians 2:10-14; 3:16; 12:3-11,13; Galatians 4:6; Ephesians 1:13-14; 4:30; 5:18; 1 Thessalonians 5:19; 1 Timothy 3:16; 4:1; 2 Timothy 1:14; 3:16; Hebrews 9:8,14; 2 Peter 1:21; 1 John 4:13; 5:6-7; Revelation 1:10; 22:17.*

### III. Man

Man is the special creation of God, made in His own image. He created them male and female as the crowning work of His creation. The gift of gender is thus part of the goodness of God's creation. In the beginning man was innocent of sin and was endowed by his Creator with freedom of choice. By his free choice man sinned against God and brought sin into the human race. Through the temptation of Satan man transgressed the command of God, and fell from his original innocence whereby his posterity inherit a nature and an environment inclined toward sin. Therefore, as soon as they are capable of moral action, they become transgressors and are under condemnation. Only the grace of God can bring man into His holy fellowship and enable man to fulfill the creative purpose of God. The sacredness of human personality is evident in that God created man in His own image, and in that Christ died for man; therefore, every person of every race possesses full dignity and is worthy of respect and Christian love.

*Genesis 1:26-30; 2:5,7,18-22; 3; 9:6; Psalms 1; 8:3-6; 32:1-5; 51:5; Isaiah 6:5; Jeremiah 17:5; Matthew 16:26; Acts 17:26-31; Romans 1:19-32; 3:10-18,23; 5:6,12,19; 6:6; 7:14-25; 8:14-18,29; 1 Corinthians 1:21-31; 15:19, 21-22; Ephesians 2:1-22; Colossians 1:21-22; 3:9-11.*

### IV. Salvation

Salvation involves the redemption of the whole man, and is offered freely to all who accept Jesus Christ as Lord and Saviour, who by His own blood obtained eternal redemption for the believer. In its broadest sense salvation includes regeneration, justification, sanctification, and glorification. There is no salvation apart from personal faith in Jesus Christ as Lord.

**A. Regeneration**, or the new birth, is a work of God's grace whereby believers become new creatures in Christ Jesus. It is a change of heart wrought by the Holy Spirit through conviction of sin, to which the sinner responds in repentance toward God and faith in the Lord Jesus Christ. Repentance and faith are inseparable experiences of grace.

Repentance is a genuine turning from sin toward God. Faith is the acceptance of Jesus Christ and commitment of the entire personality to Him as Lord and Saviour.

**B. Justification** is God's gracious and full acquittal upon principles of His righteousness of all sinners who repent and believe in Christ. Justification brings the believer unto a relationship of peace and favor with God.

**C. Sanctification** is the experience, beginning in regeneration, by which the believer is set apart to God's purposes, and is enabled to progress toward moral and spiritual maturity through the presence and power of the Holy Spirit dwelling in him. Growth in grace should continue throughout the regenerate person's life.

**D. Glorification** is the culmination of salvation and is the final blessed and abiding state of the redeemed.

*Genesis 3:15; Exodus 3:14-17; 6:2-8; Matthew 1:21; 4:17; 16:21-26; 27:22-28:6; Luke 1:68-69; 2:28-32; John 1:11-14,29; 3:3-21,36; 5:24; 10:9,28-29; 15:1-16; 17:17;*

*Acts 2:21; 4:12; 15:11; 16:30-31; 17:30-31; 20:32; Romans 1:16-18; 2:4; 3:23-25; 4:3ff.; 5:8-10; 6:1-23; 8:1-18,29-39; 10:9-10,13; 13:11-14; 1 Corinthians 1:18,30; 6:19-20; 15:10; 2 Corinthians 5:17-20; Galatians 2:20; 3:13; 5:22-25; 6:15; Ephesians 1:7; 2:8-22; 4:11-16; Philippians 2:12-13; Colossians 1:9-22; 3:1ff.; 1 Thessalonians 5:23-24; 2 Timothy 1:12; Titus 2:11-14; Hebrews 2:1-3; 5:8-9; 9:24-28; 11:1-12:8,14; James 2:14-26; 1 Peter 1:2-23; 1 John 1:6-2:11; Revelation 3:20; 21:1-22:5.*

### V. God's Purpose of Grace

Election is the gracious purpose of God, according to which He regenerates, justifies, sanctifies, and glorifies sinners. It is consistent with the free agency of man, and comprehends all the means in connection with the end. It is the glorious display of God's sovereign goodness, and is infinitely wise, holy, and unchangeable. It excludes boasting and promotes humility.

All true believers endure to the end. Those whom God has accepted in Christ, and sanctified by His Spirit, will never fall away from the state of grace, but shall persevere to the end. Believers may fall into sin through neglect and temptation, whereby they grieve the Spirit, impair their graces and comforts, and bring reproach on the cause of Christ and temporal judgments on themselves; yet they shall be kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation.

*Genesis 12:1-3; Exodus 19:5-8; 1 Samuel 8:4-7,19-22; Isaiah 5:1-7; Jeremiah 31:31ff.; Matthew 16:18-19; 21:28-45; 24:22,31; 25:34; Luke 1:68-79; 2:29-32; 19:41-44; 24:44-48; John 1:12-14; 3:16; 5:24; 6:44-45,65; 10:27-29; 15:16; 17:6,12,17-18; Acts 20:32; Romans 5:9-10; 8:28-39; 10:12-15; 11:5-7,26-36; 1 Corinthians 1:1-2; 15:24-28; Ephesians 1:4-23; 2:1-10; 3:1-11; Colossians 1:12-14; 2 Thessalonians 2:13-14; 2 Timothy 1:12; 2:10,19; Hebrews 11:39-12:2; James 1:12; 1 Peter 1:2-5,13; 2:4-10; 1 John 1:7-9; 2:19; 3:2.*

### VI. The Church

A New Testament church of the Lord Jesus Christ is an autonomous local congregation of baptized believers, associated by covenant in the faith and fellowship of the gospel; observing the two ordinances of Christ, governed by His laws, exercising the gifts, rights, and privileges invested in them by His Word, and seeking to extend the gospel to the ends of the earth. Each congregation operates under the Lordship of Christ through democratic processes. In such a congregation each member is responsible and accountable to Christ as Lord. Its scriptural officers are pastors and deacons. While both men and women are gifted for service in the church, the office of pastor is limited to men as qualified by Scripture.

The New Testament speaks also of the church as the Body of Christ which includes all of the redeemed of all the ages, believers from every tribe, and tongue, and people, and nation.

*Matthew 16:15-19; 18:15-20; Acts 2:41-42,47; 5:11-14; 6:3-6; 13:1-3; 14:23,27; 15:1-30; 16:5; 20:28; Romans 1:7; 1 Corinthians 1:2; 3:16; 5:4-5; 7:17; 9:13-14; 12; Ephesians 1:22-23; 2:19-22; 3:8-11,21; 5:22-32; Philippians 1:1; Colossians 1:18; 1 Timothy 2:9-14; 3:1-15; 4:14; Hebrews 11:39-40; 1 Peter 5:1-4; Revelation 2-3; 21:2-3.*

## **VII. Baptism and the Lord's Supper**

Christian baptism is the immersion of a believer in water in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit. It is an act of obedience symbolizing the believer's faith in a crucified, buried, and risen Saviour, the believer's death to sin, the burial of the old life, and the resurrection to walk in newness of life in Christ Jesus. It is a testimony to his faith in the final resurrection of the dead. Being a church ordinance, it is prerequisite to the privileges of church membership and to the Lord's Supper.

The Lord's Supper is a symbolic act of obedience whereby members of the church, through partaking of the bread and the fruit of the vine, memorialize the death of the Redeemer and anticipate His second coming.

*Matthew 3:13-17; 26:26-30; 28:19-20; Mark 1:9-11; 14:22-26; Luke 3:21-22; 22:19-20; John 3:23; Acts 2:41-42; 8:35-39; 16:30-33; 20:7; Romans 6:3-5; 1 Corinthians 10:16,21; 11:23-29; Colossians 2:12.*

## **VIII. The Lord's Day**

The first day of the week is the Lord's Day. It is a Christian institution for regular observance. It commemorates the resurrection of Christ from the dead and should include exercises of worship and spiritual devotion, both public and private. Activities on the Lord's Day should be commensurate with the Christian's conscience under the Lordship of Jesus Christ.

*Exodus 20:8-11; Matthew 12:1-12; 28:1ff.; Mark 2:27-28; 16:1-7; Luke 24:1-3,33-36; John 4:21-24; 20:1, 19-28; Acts 20:7; Romans 14:5-10; 1 Corinthians 16:1-2; Colossians 2:16; 3:16; Revelation 1:10.*

## **IX. The Kingdom**

The Kingdom of God includes both His general sovereignty over the universe and His particular kingship over men who willfully acknowledge Him as King. Particularly the Kingdom is the realm of salvation into which men enter by trustful, childlike commitment to Jesus Christ. Christians ought to pray and to labor that the Kingdom may come and God's will be done on earth. The full consummation of the Kingdom awaits the return of Jesus Christ and the end of this age.

*Genesis 1:1; Isaiah 9:6-7; Jeremiah 23:5-6; Matthew 3:2; 4:8-10,23; 12:25-28; 13:1-52; 25:31-46; 26:29; Mark 1:14-15; 9:1; Luke 4:43; 8:1; 9:2; 12:31-32; 17:20-21; 23:42; John 3:3; 18:36; Acts 1:6-7; 17:22-31; Romans 5:17; 8:19; 1 Corinthians 15:24-28; Colossians 1:13; Hebrews 11:10,16; 12:28; 1 Peter 2:4-10; 4:13; Revelation 1:6,9; 5:10; 11:15; 21-22.*

## **X. Last Things**

God, in His own time and in His own way, will bring the world to its appropriate end. According to His promise, Jesus Christ will return personally and visibly in glory to the earth; the dead will be raised; and Christ will judge all men in righteousness. The unrighteous will be consigned to Hell, the place of everlasting punishment. The righteous in their resurrected and glorified bodies will receive their reward and will dwell forever in Heaven with the Lord.

*Isaiah 2:4; 11:9; Matthew 16:27; 18:8-9; 19:28; 24:27,30,36,44; 25:31-46; 26:64; Mark 8:38; 9:43-48; Luke 12:40,48; 16:19-26; 17:22-37; 21:27-28; John 14:1-3; Acts 1:11; 17:31; Romans 14:10; 1 Corinthians 4:5; 15:24-28,35-58; 2 Corinthians 5:10; Philippians 3:20-21; Colossians 1:5; 3:4; 1 Thessalonians 4:14-18; 5:1ff.; 2 Thessalonians 1:7ff.; 2; 1 Timothy 6:14; 2 Timothy 4:1,8; Titus 2:13; Hebrews 9:27-28; James 5:8; 2 Peter 3:7ff.; 1 John 2:28; 3:2; Jude 14; Revelation 1:18; 3:11; 20:1-22:13.*

## **XI. Evangelism and Missions**

It is the duty and privilege of every follower of Christ and of every church of the Lord Jesus Christ to endeavor to make disciples of all nations. The new birth of man's spirit by God's Holy Spirit means the birth of love for others. Missionary effort on the part of all rests thus upon a spiritual necessity of the regenerate life, and is expressly and repeatedly commanded in the teachings of Christ. The Lord Jesus Christ has commanded the preaching of the gospel to all nations. It is the duty of every child of God to seek constantly to win the lost to Christ by verbal witness undergirded by a Christian lifestyle, and by other methods in harmony with the gospel of Christ.

*Genesis 12:1-3; Exodus 19:5-6; Isaiah 6:1-8; Matthew 9:37-38; 10:5-15; 13:18-30, 37-43; 16:19; 22:9-10; 24:14; 28:18-20; Luke 10:1-18; 24:46-53; John 14:11-12; 15:7-8,16; 17:15; 20:21; Acts 1:8; 2; 8:26-40; 10:42-48; 13:2-3; Romans 10:13-15; Ephesians 3:1-11; 1 Thessalonians 1:8; 2 Timothy 4:5; Hebrews 2:1-3; 11:39-12:2; 1 Peter 2:4-10; Revelation 22:17.*

## **XII. Education**

Christianity is the faith of enlightenment and intelligence. In Jesus Christ abide all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. All sound learning is, therefore, a part of our Christian heritage. The new birth opens all human faculties and creates a thirst for knowledge. Moreover, the cause of education in the Kingdom of Christ is co-ordinate with the causes of missions and general benevolence, and should receive along with these the liberal support of the churches. An adequate system of Christian education is necessary to a complete spiritual program for Christ's people.

In Christian education there should be a proper balance between academic freedom and academic responsibility. Freedom in any orderly relationship of human life is always limited and never absolute. The freedom of a teacher in a



Christian school, college, or seminary is limited by the pre-eminence of Jesus Christ, by the authoritative nature of the Scriptures, and by the distinct purpose for which the school exists.

*Deuteronomy 4:1,5,9,14; 6:1-10; 31:12-13; Nehemiah 8:1-8; Job 28:28; Psalms 19:7ff.; 119:11; Proverbs 3:13ff.; 4:1-10; 8:1-7,11; 15:14; Ecclesiastes 7:19; Matthew 5:2; 7:24ff.; 28:19-20; Luke 2:40; 1 Corinthians 1:18-31; Ephesians 4:11-16; Philippians 4:8; Colossians 2:3,8-9; 1 Timothy 1:3-7; 2 Timothy 2:15; 3:14-17; Hebrews 5:12-6:3; James 1:5; 3:17.*

### **XIII. Stewardship**

God is the source of all blessings, temporal and spiritual; all that we have and are we owe to Him. Christians have a spiritual debtorship to the whole world, a holy trusteeship in the gospel, and a binding stewardship in their possessions. They are therefore under obligation to serve Him with their time, talents, and material possessions; and should recognize all these as entrusted to them to use for the glory of God and for helping others. According to the Scriptures, Christians should contribute of their means cheerfully, regularly, systematically, proportionately, and liberally for the advancement of the Redeemer's cause on earth.

*Genesis 14:20; Leviticus 27:30-32; Deuteronomy 8:18; Malachi 3:8-12; Matthew 6:1-4,19-21; 19:21; 23:23; 25:14-29; Luke 12:16-21,42; 16:1-13; Acts 2:44-47; 5:1-11; 17:24-25; 20:35; Romans 6:6-22; 12:1-2; 1 Corinthians 4:1-2; 6:19-20; 12; 16:1-4; 2 Corinthians 8-9; 12:15; Philippians 4:10-19; 1 Peter 1:18-19.*

### **XIV. Cooperation**

Christ's people should, as occasion requires, organize such associations and conventions as may best secure cooperation for the great objects of the Kingdom of God. Such organizations have no authority over one another or over the churches. They are voluntary and advisory bodies designed to elicit, combine, and direct the energies of our people in the most effective manner. Members of New Testament churches should cooperate with one another in carrying forward the missionary, educational, and benevolent ministries for the extension of Christ's Kingdom. Christian unity in the New Testament sense is spiritual harmony and voluntary cooperation for common ends by various groups of Christ's people. Cooperation is desirable between the various Christian denominations, when the end to be attained is itself justified, and when such cooperation involves no violation of conscience or compromise of loyalty to Christ and His Word as revealed in the New Testament.

*Exodus 17:12; 18:17ff.; Judges 7:21; Ezra 1:3-4; 2:68-69; 5:14-15; Nehemiah 4; 8:1-5; Matthew 10:5-15; 20:1-16; 22:1-10; 28:19-20; Mark 2:3; Luke 10:1ff.; Acts 1:13-14; 2:1ff.; 4:31-37; 13:2-3; 15:1-35; 1 Corinthians 1:10-17; 3:5-15; 12; 2 Corinthians 8-9; Galatians 1:6-10; Ephesians 4:1-16; Philippians 1:15-18.*

### **XV. The Christian and the Social Order**

All Christians are under obligation to seek to make the will of Christ supreme in our own lives and in human society. Means and methods used for the improvement of society and the establishment of righteousness among men can be truly and permanently helpful only when they are rooted in the regeneration of the individual by the saving grace of God in Jesus Christ. In the spirit of Christ, Christians should oppose racism, every form of greed, selfishness, and vice, and all forms of sexual immorality, including adultery, homosexuality, and pornography. We should work to provide for the orphaned, the needy, the abused, the aged, the helpless, and the sick. We should speak on behalf of the unborn and contend for the sanctity of all human life from conception to natural death. Every Christian should seek to bring industry, government, and society as a whole under the sway of the principles of righteousness, truth, and brotherly love. In order to promote these ends Christians should be ready to work with all men of good will in any good cause, always being careful to act in the spirit of love without compromising their loyalty to Christ and His truth.

*Exodus 20:3-17; Leviticus 6:2-5; Deuteronomy 10:12; 27:17; Psalm 101:5; Micah 6:8; Zechariah 8:16; Matthew 5:13-16,43-48; 22:36-40; 25:35; Mark 1:29-34; 2:3ff.; 10:21; Luke 4:18-21; 10:27-37; 20:25; John 15:12; 17:15; Romans 12-14; 1 Corinthians 5:9-10; 6:1-7; 7:20-24; 10:23-11:1; Galatians 3:26-28; Ephesians 6:5-9; Colossians 3:12-17; 1 Thessalonians 3:12; Philemon; James 1:27; 2:8.*

### **XVI. Peace and War**

It is the duty of Christians to seek peace with all men on principles of righteousness. In accordance with the spirit and teachings of Christ they should do all in their power to put an end to war.

The true remedy for the war spirit is the gospel of our Lord. The supreme need of the world is the acceptance of His teachings in all the affairs of men and nations, and the practical application of His law of love. Christian people throughout the world should pray for the reign of the Prince of Peace.

*Isaiah 2:4; Matthew 5:9,38-48; 6:33; 26:52; Luke 22:36,38; Romans 12:18-19; 13:1-7; 14:19; Hebrews 12:14; James 4:1-2.*

### **XVII. Religious Liberty**

God alone is Lord of the conscience, and He has left it free from the doctrines and commandments of men which are contrary to His Word or not contained in it. Church and state should be separate. The state owes to every church protection and full freedom in the pursuit of its spiritual ends. In providing for such freedom no ecclesiastical group or denomination should be favored by the state more than others. Civil government being ordained of God, it is the duty of Christians to render loyal obedience thereto in all things not contrary to the revealed will of God. The church should not resort to the civil power to carry on its work. The gospel

of Christ contemplates spiritual means alone for the pursuit of its ends. The state has no right to impose penalties for religious opinions of any kind. The state has no right to impose taxes for the support of any form of religion. A free church in a free state is the Christian ideal, and this implies the right of free and unhindered access to God on the part of all men, and the right to form and propagate opinions in the sphere of religion without interference by the civil power.

*Genesis 1:27; 2:7; Matthew 6:6-7,24; 16:26; 22:21; John 8:36; Acts 4:19-20; Romans 6:1-2; 13:1-7; Galatians 5:1,13; Philippians 3:20; 1 Timothy 2:1-2; James 4:12; 1 Peter 2:12-17; 3:11-17; 4:12-19.*

## **XVIII. The Family**

God has ordained the family as the foundational institution of human society. It is composed of persons related to one another by marriage, blood, or adoption.

Marriage is the uniting of one man and one woman in covenant commitment for a lifetime. It is God's unique gift to reveal the union between Christ and His church and to provide for the man and the woman in marriage the framework for intimate companionship, the channel of sexual expression according to Biblical standards, and the means for procreation of the human race.

The husband and wife are of equal worth before God, since both are created in God's image. The marriage relationship models the way God relates to His people. A husband is to love his wife as Christ loved the church. He has the God-given responsibility to provide for, to protect, and to lead his family. A wife is to submit herself graciously to the servant leadership of her husband even as the church willingly submits to the headship of Christ. She, being in the image of God as is her husband and thus equal to him, has the God-given responsibility to respect her husband and to serve as his helper in managing the household and nurturing the next generation.

Children, from the moment of conception, are a blessing and heritage from the Lord. Parents are to demonstrate to their children God's pattern for marriage. Parents are to teach their children spiritual and moral values and to lead them, through consistent lifestyle example and loving discipline, to make choices based on Biblical truth. Children are to honor and obey their parents.

*Genesis 1:26-28; 2:15-25; 3:1-20; Exodus 20:12; Deuteronomy 6:4-9; Joshua 24:15; 1 Samuel 1:26-28; Psalms 51:5; 78:1-8; 127; 128; 139:13-16; Proverbs 1:8; 5:15-20; 6:20-22; 12:4; 13:24; 14:1; 17:6; 18:22; 22:6,15; 23:13-14; 24:3; 29:15,17; 31:10-31; Ecclesiastes 4:9-12; 9:9; Malachi 2:14-16; Matthew 5:31-32; 18:2-5; 19:3-9; Mark 10:6-12; Romans 1:18-32; 1 Corinthians 7:1-16; Ephesians 5:21-33; 6:1-4; Colossians 3:18-21; 1 Timothy 5:8,14; 2 Timothy 1:3-5; Titus 2:3-5; Hebrews 13:4; 1 Peter 3:1-7.*



# Index

## 3

31Woman ..... 13

## A

Academic Appeal Process ..... 34  
 Academic Assessment ..... 40  
 Academic Attendance ..... 35  
 Academic Calendar ..... i  
 Academic Information ..... 30  
 ACADEMIC POLICIES ..... 34  
 Academic Probation ..... 34  
 Accreditation ..... 2  
 Add/Drop ..... 37  
 Admissions ..... 30–34  
 Advanced Standing by Examination ..... 35  
 Affiliation ..... 2  
 Attendance ..... 35  
 Auditing ..... 36

## B

Board of Trustees ..... iv  
 Bookstore ..... 11  
 Bookstore Vouchers ..... 18  
 Break in Enrollment ..... 23

## C

Campus Mail ..... 12  
 Campus Safety and Security Report ..... 6  
 Cancellation of Federal Financial Aid ..... 26, 36  
 Cancellations  
     Course Offering ..... 37  
     Federal Financial Aid ..... 36  
 Catalog Requirements ..... 36  
 Change of Major ..... 23  
 Changed Grades ..... 24  
 Chapel Attendance ..... 10  
 Commencement ..... 46  
 Computer-Campus-Computer (CCC) courses ..... 36  
 Conditionally Admitted Students ..... 24  
 Core Values ..... 1  
 Course Changes ..... 36  
 Course Numbering Guide ..... 80  
 Course Repetition ..... 23, 37  
 Course Substitution ..... 37

Course Waiver ..... 37  
 Credit Balance Refunds ..... 20  
 Credit Hour ..... 38  
 Credit Hour Limit ..... 42  
 Credit Hour Load ..... 38  
 Cross-Enrollment ..... 38  
 Curriculum ..... 81–106

## D

Degree Change ..... 38  
 Degree Progress ..... 38  
 Department of Veterans Affairs ..... 27  
 Diploma/Certificate Program  
     Midwestern Women's Institute ..... 79  
 Diploma/Certificate Programs (Nondegree)  
     Graduate Certificate ..... 78  
 Directory Information ..... 39  
 Disciplinary Action ..... 8  
 Distance Education ..... 38  
 Divorce ..... 10, 31  
 Doctor of Educational Ministry (D.Ed.Min.) ..... 53  
 Doctor of Ministry (D.Min.) ..... 52  
 Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) ..... 48  
 Dropping/Adding Courses ..... 26  
 Drug and Alcohol Awareness ..... 5  
 Duration of Degree Completion ..... 38

## E

Electronic Communication ..... 7  
 Employment ..... 11  
 English as a Second Language Course (ESL) ..... 24  
 English Proficiency ..... 31  
 EXCEL Examination ..... 37

## F

Facilities ..... 2  
 Faculty ..... 3  
 Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) ..... 39  
 Federal Direct Loans ..... 24  
 Federal Title IV ..... 24  
 Federal Title IV Financial Aid Programs ..... 24  
 Final Examinations ..... 40  
 Financial Aid ..... 21–29  
 Financial Aid SAP ..... 22  
 Financial Information ..... 17  
 Financial Responsibility ..... 19

FUSION Scholarship .....	28
--------------------------	----

**G**

General Fees .....	17
General Requirements .....	30
Grade Reports .....	40
Grading System .....	40
Graduation .....	46
Graduation Honors .....	46
Grievance Process .....	9

**H**

Housing .....	11
Housing Fees .....	18
How to Apply for Degree-Seeking .....	31

**I**

Inclement Weather .....	36
Incomplete Grade .....	23, 40
Independent Studies .....	41
Institutional Grants .....	28
Institutional Objectives .....	1
Insurance .....	12
Integrity in Theological Studies .....	41
International Mission Board .....	32
International Students .....	16, 32

**J**

Job Placement .....	6
---------------------	---

**K**

Koehn-Myers Center .....	13
--------------------------	----

**L**

Language Requirement .....	48
Leave of Absence .....	23, 41
Library .....	41
LifeWay .....	11
Limits of Care .....	12
Loan Deferments .....	25
Local Church Membership Certification .....	10
Lost and Found .....	12

**M**

Maintenance .....	8
Master of Arts .....	70
Biblical Archeology .....	71
Biblical Languages .....	72
in Christian Education .....	73
in Christian Education, plus a <i>Worship Leadership</i> .....	74
in Church Music .....	75
in Counseling .....	77
Master of Divinity .....	55
Master of Divinity (M.Div)	
<i>Biblical Languages</i> .....	58
<i>Biblical and Theological</i> .....	57
<i>Christian Education</i> .....	59
<i>Christian Ministry</i> .....	60
<i>Collegiate Ministries</i> .....	61
<i>Counseling</i> .....	62
<i>International Church Planting</i> .....	63
<i>North American Church Planting</i> .....	64
<i>Preaching and Pastoral Ministry</i> .....	65
<i>Standard</i> .....	56
<i>Urban Ministry</i> .....	66
<i>Worship Leadership</i> .....	67
<i>Youth Ministry</i> .....	68
Master of Divinity (M.Div)	
<i>Accelerated</i> .....	69
Matriculation .....	42
Midwestern Evangelism Teams (MET) .....	13
Midwestern Women’s Institute .....	15
Military Chaplaincy Program .....	52
Ministry Opportunities .....	13
Mission Statement of Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary .....	1
Music Opportunities .....	14

**N**

Nehemiah Project .....	32
New Student Orientation .....	7, 33
Nondegree-Seeking Students .....	33
Nondiscrimination .....	5

**O**

Official Withdrawals .....	45
On-Campus Requirement .....	42
Online Course .....	42
Outside Scholarships .....	29

P

Parking ..... 12  
Past Due Accounts ..... 20  
Payment Information..... 19  
Payment Options ..... 19  
Peer-to-Peer File Sharing ..... 6  
Perspective ..... 1  
Pre-enrollment..... 7, 43  
Probation ..... 34  
Professional Doctoral Programs ..... 50  
Profiles of Ministry Stage II..... 46  
Profiles of Ministry Stage I ..... 33  
Program Extensions for International Students ..... 42  
Programs of Study..... 4, 48–79  
Publications ..... 12  
Purpose Statement of the Southern Baptist Seminaries..... 1

R

Re-Admission..... 34  
Readmission of Service Members ..... 43  
Registration and Matriculation ..... 43  
Repayment Policy ..... 25, 43  
Requirements for Graduation ..... 46  
Residency Requirement..... 46  
Residency Requirements ..... 44  
Return of Title IV..... 43  
Return of Title IV Aid..... 25  
Returned Checks ..... 20

S

SAP Review and Warning..... 22  
SAP Suspension Appeal Process..... 22  
Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP) ..... 21, 44  
Scholarship Fraud..... 6  
Scholarships and Grants ..... 28  
Scholastic Awards..... 46  
Security ..... 13

Smoking ..... 8  
Student  
    Body Profile ..... 3  
    Nondegree-Seeking..... 42  
    Undergraduate Student Enrolling in Master’s Level  
        Courses ..... 44  
Student Handbook ..... 5  
Student Body Diversity ..... 7  
Student Development Committee ..... 13  
Student Directory. .... 13  
Student Handbook ..... 13  
Student Organizations ..... 14  
Student Right to Know ..... 5  
Study Skills ..... 44  
Style Guide for Written Papers/Assignments ..... 45  
Supervised Ministry ..... 45

T

Teaching and Learning Values..... 1  
Textbooks ..... 18  
Time Limits on Degree Completion..... 45  
TOEFL ..... 32, 34  
Transcripts..... 45  
Transfer Credit ..... 24, 34, 45  
Trustees ..... 3  
Tuition and Fees ..... 17  
Tuition Differential ..... 17  
Tuition Refunds Schedule ..... 18  
Two Degrees ..... 39

U

Unofficial Withdrawals ..... 45

W

Withdrawal ..... 36  
Withdrawal from Seminary ..... 45